DENSO

Barcode/2D code Handy Terminal

BHT-M60 BHT-M70 BHT-M80 Software User's Manual A13

Copyright © 2023 DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED All rights reserved. The copyright of this Reference Manual belongs to DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

BHT, QR Code, rMQR Code, iQR Code, SQRC, and QBdirect are trademarks of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED. The Bluetooth[®] is a trademark owned by its proprietor. DENSO WAVE uses Bluetooth wireless technology under license.

All other products and company names mentioned in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. In this manual, all of trademarks are not marked with [™] or [®].

Preface

This manual provides information and instructions for using software unique to BHT-M60/M70/M80 Android13 (hereinafter referred to as BHT). See this manual if BHT is updated from an earlier version of Android to Android13. Refer to the BHT Hardware User's Manual for basic usage of the BHT, and the API Reference Manual for software application development.

This manual applies to the OS versions described below.

Version	Description	BHT-M60 (*1)	BHT-M70 (*2)	BHT-M80 (*3)
1st	First issue	1.00.00	1.00.00	1.00.00
2nd(*4)	Removed supplement "Next release or later." 12. Barcode Reading Settings Menu 17. License(BHTLicense) 19. BHT OCR	1.00.01	1.00.01	1.00.01

(*1) Model: BHT-M60-QW-A13, BHT-M60-QWG-A13

(*2) Model: BHT-M70-QW-A13, BHT-M70-QWG-A13

(*3) Model: BHT-M80-QW-A13, BHT-M80-QWG-A13

(*4) The following apps will be released the next release or later. For information about the release date, contact for inquiries.

* BHT DMS

* BHT Remote

* BHT Security Package

■ Note

Use the SDK version same as the OS version used for application development.

Abbreviations

- BHT Handy Terminal produced by DENSO WAVE
- CU Communication Unit

Related manuals

- BHT Hardware User's Manual
- BHT API Reference Manual
- BHT Browser for Android
- BHTRemote User's Manual
- ADF Script User's Guide
- DeviceManagementSystem Manual
- BHT SQRC Settings manual
- Major update procedure from Android 10 to Android 13 Manual

For inquiry and latest information

For the latest information on this manual and DENSO WAVE products, visit the DENSO WAVE website at: <u>https://www.denso-wave.com/en/adcd/index.html</u>



More information is available from our special website "QBdirect:" for the registered users at: Visit the link above to learn more about this site including user registration. <u>https://www.denso-wave.com/en/adcd/member/entry.php</u>



Customer Registration and Inquiries

Customer Registration

To allow us to provide our customers with comprehensive service and support, we request that all customers complete a Member Registration form. Registered members will be offered the following privileges.

The latest upgrade information

Free exhibitions and event information for new products

Free web-information service "QBdirect"

"QBdirect" Service Contents

Information search service (FAQ)	Offers detailed information on each product.
Download service	Offers downloads of repair modules for the latest BHT Series systems or software, and sample programs.
E-mail inquiries	Product related queries can be sent by e-mail.

Please note that these privileges may be subject to change without prior notice.

• How to register

Access the URL below and follow the instructions provided.

https://www.denso-wave.com/en/adcd/member/entry.php



You can contact us at either of the following depending on contents:

Technical inquiries (QBdirect)

BHT product programming method

Product set-up method, usage

Other technical questions

Inquires relating to the above can be made at our exclusive web site "QBdirect" for registered users.

Access the link below to log on or register. https://www.denso-wave.com/en/adcd/login/

Contents

1. C	Outline		1
1.1	Applic	ation Implementation Steps	1
1.2	Syster	n Components	2
1	.2.1. Hardw	vare Components	2
1	.2.2. Softwa	are Components	3
1	.2.3. Corres	sponding Model List	3
1.3	Usage	Precautions	4
1	3.1 Netwo	rk Precautions	6
. 1	3.2 Preca	utions for automatic undates of Google software	7
2 5	et-up of BH	T	11
2. 0	BHT C)nerations that Delete Data	
2.1	Suppo	st Functions for BHT Set un	
3 5	asic Operati		12
J. L 21		· ∩NI	13
2.1	Power	OR	13
3.2	Fuer	NFF	14
3.3			14
3.4		vapping	13
3.5	Syster	n Update	17
3	.5.1. Execu	tion of Update	17
3	.5.2. Increm	nental Update	18
3	.5.3. Menu	Button	19
3	.5.4. Setting	gs	19
3	.5.5. Error (Code	20
3.6	Resett	ting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset	22
3	.6.1. Resett	ting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset)	22
3	.6.2. Enterp	orise reset	23
3	.6.3. Enterp	prise reset for MDM	24
3.7	Start-u	Jp Function	26
3	.7.1. Proces	sing Flow	27
3	.7.2. Setting	a xml File	28
3	.7.3. Applic	ations to be Executed by Automatic Set-up (/Setup)	28
3	.7.4. Broad	casting: System Setting Completed	
3	.7.5. Admin	istrator function cancellation	
3	7.6 Preca	ution on Start-up Function	30
38	(Touch	n Panel) Screen	
3	8.1 Bright	ness of Screen	
3	82 Scree	n Rotation	32
3	83 Scree	n Timeout Settings on the Display	3/
30	.0.3. Scieei	in Timeout Settings on the Display	34
3.8			35
0.4	.9.1. Key La	ayoul	30
3.1		Ind Time	31
3.1	I. SNIP		38
3	.11.1. Screer		38
3	.11.2. Enabli	ng the SNTP function	38
3	.11.3. Disabl	ing the SNTP function	39
3.1	2. Image	Capture	40
3.1	3. Data C	Communication through USB Connection	41
3	.13.1.Conne	ection procedure	41
3	.13.2.Comm	nunication procedure	41
3.1	 Status 	Bar	42
3	.14.1.Status	lcon	42
3	.14.2. Notific	ation Icon	43
3.1	5. Applic	ation List	44
3	.15.1.Applic	ations Not Produced by DENSO WAVE	44
3	.15.2. Applic	ations Produced by DENSO WAVE	46
4. K	eyboard	-	47
4.1	Outline	e	47
4	.1.1. Chara	cter input	47
4	.1.1. Useful	function	48
4.2	Softwa	are keyboard	
	.2.1. Usade	of Software keyboard	
		···· , ··· - ··· ··· ··················	

	4.2.2.	Selection of Software Keyboard	. !	50
2	4.3.	Multi-Tap function (BHT-M60/M70 only)	. {	52
	4.3.1.	Preparation	. {	52
	4.3.2.	Functions	. {	54
	4.3.3.	Preterences	. ;	57
	4.3.4.	Input Mode Settings	. (01 67
,	4.3.5. 1 4	Lord Keyboard IME (Deet model compatibility function) (PHT M60/M70 only)	. (27 60
2	+.4. 111	Hard Keyboard IME (Past model compatibility function) (BHT-1000/1070 only)	. 0	29
	4.4.1.	Entering Numeric	. (70
	4.4.2.	Entering Alphabet		70
	4.4.J. 1 1 1	Key Entry in the Shift Mode	-	70
	445	Key Entry in the Function Mode	•	70
	446	Option settings	-	71
2	4.5.	Kev Remap	-	75
	4.5.1.	Key code Assignment		75
	4.5.2.	Shortcut Assignment		76
	4.5.3.	Intent Assignment	. 7	76
	4.5.4.	Remove settings	. 8	80
	4.5.5.	Reset all settings	. 8	81
2	4.6.	Wake up	. 8	82
2	4.7.	Auto Repeat	. 8	83
5.	Mobile	Network (LTE Supporting Model Only)	. 8	84
6.	WLAN		. 8	85
6	5.1.	WLAN Operation	. 8	85
	6.1.1.	Connecting to WLAN Network	. 8	85
	6.1.2.	Adding WLAN Network Profile	. 8	86
	6.1.3.	Installing Certificates	. 8	87
	6.1.4.	Useful Information & Lips	. 8	88
e	5.2.	WLAN Manager	. č	39
	6.2.1.			39
	0.Z.Z.	FUNCTIONS	. 0	59 04
	0.2.3.	Checking Connection Status	: . ر	91 02
	0.2.4. 625	Ping Transmission Function	. : (92
	626	Network settings	۰ ، ر	93
	627	Scan interval settings	• •	97
	6.2.8	Advanced settings	1(02
	6.2.9.	Distribution package	1(06
	6.2.10.	Import/Export	1	12
	6.2.11.	Compatibility View	1	13
6	5.3.	WLAN Country Code	1	15
	6.3.1.	WLAN Country Code Setting	1	16
6	5.4.	IP Information File	1	17
7.	Blueto	oth	1	19
7	7.1.	Bluetooth Profile	1	19
7	7.2.	Turning ON/OFF Bluetooth	12	20
7	7.3.	Renaming Bluetooth Device	12	22
7	7.4.	Pairing Bluetooth Device	12	23
7	7.5.	Unpairing Bluetooth Device	12	24
8.	Wired		12	25
5	3.1.	Wired LAN Device ON/OFF	12	25
5	3.2.	Ethernet configuration	12	26
ن م	3.3. DUTOL		⊿ ⊿ 4	20
9.	BHIS	Iell	⊿ 14	27
2 7	ז. ז.	Nienu Confliguration	⊺⊿ 1'	∠1 20
2	9.2. Q 2 1	Power Tools	⊺⊿ 1'	20 28
	9.2.1. 9.2.2	Version	יי 11	20
	923	Regulatory Info	11	30
	924	Open Source Licenses	1:	30
10	HardTe		1:	31
	10.1.	Menu Configuration	1:	31
-	10.2.	Input Device	1:	31

10.2.1	Scan 1D/2D Code	131
10.2.2	NFC	131
10.2.3	Key	132
10.2.4	. Touch Screen	132
10.3.	Display Device	132
10.3.1	.LCD	132
10.3.2	Backlight	133
10.4.	Audio	133
10.4.1	.Speaker	133
10.4.2	Receiver	133
10.4.3	Earphone	134
10.4.4	Microphone	134
10.5.	Wireless Device	135
10.5.1	.GPS	135
10.5.2	E compass	135
10.5.3	LAN	135
10.6.	Camera	136
10.6.1	Rear Camera	136
10.6.2	Front camera	136
10.6.3	Camera Flash	136
10.7.		137
10.7.1	.RIC	137
10.8.	Battery	137
10.8.1	Main Battery	137
10.9.	Sensor	137
10.9.1		137
10.9.2		138
10.9.3	Gyro Sensor	138
10.9.4	Proximity Sensor	138
10.9.5	Light Sensor	138
11. Applica	Stort un Seroon	139
11.1.	Juitial Sottings	140
11.2.	Hindi Settings	141
11.3.	Liser Mode	142
11.4.	Admin Mode	142
11.4.1.	Clear Recent Anns	143
11 5	Administer Mode	143
11.5.1	Ilser Mode	144
11.5.1	Anns Settings	145
11.5.2	Import/Export	154
11 5 4	Options	156
11.5.5	System Settings	164
11.5.6	Reset To Default	164
11.5.7	BHT Shell	165
11.5.8	Clear Recent Apps	165
11.5.9.	Exit	165
11.6.	Settings File (XXXXXX.xml)	166
11.6.1.	ApplicationLauncher Settings File Example	166
11.6.2.	Setting Value List	168
11.7.	User-specified Settings File (XXXXXX.xml)	169
11.7.1.	User-specified Settings File Format	169
11.7.2.	User-specified Settings File Example	170
11.8.	Logs	172
11.9.	Notes	173
11.9.1.	Notes on Whitelist Registration	173
11.9.2.	Caution when importing the application launcher settings while Application Launch	er is in the user
mode.	175	
11.9.3.	Caution when starting / closing the application launcher.	175
11.9.4.	Caution when kitting	175
11.10.	Error Indication	176
12. Barcoo	de Reading Settings Menu	177
12.1.	Outline	177

12	2.3.	Functions	. 180
	12.3.1	Application feature	. 181
12	2.4.	Setting menu (Common)	182
	12.4.1	Scan Settings	182
	12.4.2	Decode Settings	. 187
	12.4.3	Data Edit Settings	. 192
	12.4.4	Notification Settings	195
	12.4.5	Output Settings	196
12	2.5.	Setting menu (Single-symbol Scan)	201
	12.5.1	Symbology Settings.	201
12	2.6.	Setting menu (Multi-symbol Scan)	214
	12.6.1	Symbology Settings	214
	12.6.2	Multi-symbol Scan	218
	12.6.3	OCR Parameters	229
12	7	Management of Setting Values	230
	12 7 1	Storing Set Value Permanently	230
	12.7.1	Programming	231
10	2.7.2	Teet	232
12	2.0.	Information	236
13	Touch	Trigger	237
10.		Function	237
). I. 10 1 1	Fullbliuli	231
	10.1.1.	Sidi VSiOP	231
	10.1.2	Cottingo	230
	13.1.3	Seuings	.238
	13.1.4		. 238
14.	BHIL	Dgger	.239
15.	BHISE	etting	243
15	o.1.	Outline	.243
	15.1.1	Configuration and Flow	.243
	15.1.2	Password	.244
	15.1.3	Setting Values	.248
	15.1.4	Notes	252
15	5.2.	Functions	254
	15.2.1	Basic Functions	.254
	15.2.2	Setting Functions	260
15	5.3.	Error Code List	275
16.	Battery	Monitor	276
16	5.1.	Screen and Settings	276
16	5.2.	Display of Alert Message	277
17.	Licens	e(BHTLicense)	278
17	7.1.	Start-up Screen	.278
17	7.2.	Access code	278
	17.2.1	Manual registration	278
	17.2.2	Automatic registration	279
17	7.3.	Product key	280
	17.3.1	Manual registration	280
	17.3.2	Automatic registration	280
17	7.4.	Error Indication	280
17	7.5.	Notes	280
18.	Quick	Settings	281
18	3 1	Outline	281
18	3.2	Functions	282
	18 2 1	Main menu	282
	18 2 2	Admin menu	288
19	BHT O	CR	290
10.	2.11 O	Introduction	200
13	10 1 1	Scanning confirmation and verification during operation	200
	10.1.1	Advanced recognition realizes speedy & reliable scopping	201
	10 1 2	Support tools to ensure stable operation	201 201
10	າອ.1.3. ລາງ	Outline	292
18	7.Z.	OCP scap softings (master terminal)	294
		CILIR SEAD SEMINOS IMASIECTER/IMAN	2 Y L
	19.2.1.	Operational environment pattings for OCD pean (mater terminal)	204
	19.2.1.	Operational environment settings for OCR scan (mater terminal)	298
	19.2.1. 19.2.2. 19.2.3.	Operational environment settings for OCR scan (mater terminal) Kitting (Export settings from the master terminal)	298

19.2.5. OCR scan operation	
19.2.6. Notes	
19.3. Functions	
19.3.1. Startup	
19.3.2. Scan	
19.3.3. Settings	
19.3.4. Verification	
19.3.5. Check	
19.3.6. Menu button	
Appendix I	

1. Outline

1.1. Application Implementation Steps

The following steps describe a typical process from purchase of a BHT to implementation of a business application using the BHT.

Step 1: Confirm that the BHT works properly.

Download the latest system update package file from the website and update BHT. Refer to the Operator's Guide or Hardware User's Manual.

Ţ

Step 2: Determine a set-up procedure considering the application environment and develop applications for the BHT. Refer to"2 Set-up of BHT" in this manual for how to set up the BHT.

Refer to the "API Reference Manual" for how to develop applications.

Refer to the "1.3. Usage Precautions" for precautions when using BHT.

Step 3: Perform a pre-test assuming operation.

If the device is connected to the Internet, the Google software may automatically update during the test, which may change device behavior.

Refer to the "1.3.2. Precautions for automatic updates of Google software."

Ţ

I.

- Step 4: Prepare a manual that explains how to set up the BHT and how to use the applications created.
- Step 5: Set up the BHT basic configuration (common settings) by following instructions in this manual.

 \downarrow Step 6: Set up the environment-dependent configuration (such as an IP address).

↓ Step 7: Start operations.

1.2. System Components

This section illustrates the hardware and BHT software components required for the BHT barcode data collection system.

1.2.1. Hardware Components

In addition to the BHT, the following hardware and software are required for the BHT barcode data collection system. The required hardware varies depending on the type of communication used. [example] BHT-M80



* Please refer to the BHT Hardware User's Manual for information such as model number.

1.2.2. Software Components

[1] BHT operating system (OS) Android13

[2] Application program development environment Refer to the BHT API Reference Manual.

1.2.3. Corresponding Model List

BHT have various options by model as shown in the table below. Please check the options of your model and refer to the next chapter and subsequent for supported functions.

✓ ∶Mounted -: Not mounted

Model	Barcode	LTE/GPS	Camera	Keyboard	GMS
BHT-M60-QW-A13	2D	-	Rear	1	1
BHT-M60-QWG-A13	2D	1	Rear	1	1
BHT-M70-QW-A13	2D	-	Rear	1	1
BHT-M70-QWG-A13	2D	1	Rear	1	1
BHT-M80-QW-A13	2D	-	Rear/Front	-	1
BHT-M80-QWG-A13	2D	1	Rear/Front	-	1

*Refer to the major update manual for the list of models that can be updated from A10 to A13.

1.3. Usage Precautions

Ensuring stable operations by the periodical resetting

Android may cause memory leaks (insufficient memory) when used over long periods.

Resetting the BHT regularly (power off to on, or Reboot) in the application created (once a day etc.) or as daily routine is recommended for ensuring stable BHT operation.

For example, call a reset function in the application at the end of daily work or at scheduled update. Refer to the BHT API Reference Manual for how to program a reset function.

Rechargeable battery

All data including data stored in the BHT RAM, data being edited, and setting information may be lost if the BHT is left with the drained battery, if the BHT is left for a long period with the battery removed, or if the battery is incorrectly replaced. By executing the factory reset and Enterprise reset, all data in the BHT Flash such as file data, and setting information will be erased. (Refer to "3.6 Resetting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset ".) Therefore, backing up any important data in your PC is strongly recommended.

– Caution –	The date and time will be initialized if the RAM data is lost. Certificate authentication for HTTPS or wireless LAN may fail if the date and time is
	incorrect.
	Be sure to verify that the date and time is correct after replacing the battery.

Data loss during data writing

Data loss may occur if the battery is removed before a data is actually written to the Flash.

Turn off the power or completely execute the hot swap procedure (*1) before replacing the battery. Periodically synchronize data if an application is used to write data.

Reference website: <u>https://developer.android.com/reference/java/io/FileDescriptor</u> FileOutputStream.getFD().sync();

(*1) Hot swap procedures

Hot swapping state can be kept during 5 minutes after removing the battery, when the sub-battery remains fully charged. Hot swapping will fail if you remove the battery and insert it after 5 minutes or more, or when the sub-battery is not fully charged. In this case, the BHT will be in the power off state (shutdown state), and the BHT will restart the next time the power key is pressed, and the pop-up shown below will be displayed.

Hotswap	
Warning : HotSwap did not run correctly.[error : No. 001]	
	ок

Applications produced by DENSO WAVE

DENSO WAVE applications are used in various BHT features. Do not uninstall these apps unless you have a specific reason to do so.

For information about DENSO WAVE applications, refer to 3.15.2. Applications produced by DENSO WAVE.

Screen lock

If any of Pattern/PIN/Password is set in **Settings** i **Security C Screen lock**, some functions are limited by the Android specification until the screen lock is released after starting the BHT. If necessary, unlock the screen or change the screen lock setting to None or Swipe.

File save destination

No other app can access the app-specific directory in internal storage. [Internal Storage]/Android/data/[Each app directory] If you want to share files with other apps, specify shared storage as the destination.

1.3.1. Network Precautions

Wireless LAN

There are a few things to keep in mind when using wireless LAN. Refer to **6.1.4. Useful Information & Tips**.

When using Proxy-Configured Network

Turn on **15.2.2.15 Browser (WebView) settings** "Proxy connection" when using a network that has a proxy configured.

When using Proxy Auto-Config

As ProxyHandler must always be activated if using Proxy Auto-Config, disable ProxyHandler battery optimization in Settings in | See all xx apps | three dots menu | Show system | ProxyHandler | App battery usage | Optimized.

ProxyHandler battery optimization disable setting can be automatically kitting with BHTSetting. For details, refer to **15.2.2.11 Battery Optimization**.

Network Device Priority

BHT connects to network with a network device in the following order of preference if multiple network devices are enabled.

Wired LAN > WLAN > Mobile Network

If BHT connects to a Wired LAN while connecting to a WLAN/Mobile Network, the WLAN/Mobile Network will be disconnected.

When using on a network that cannot communicate with servers on the Internet

Some Android features require communication with specific servers on the Internet. Therefore, some functions may behave differently when used in the following networks.

- Networks that restrict connection destinations such as proxy.
- Closed network with no Internet connection
- Chinese networks
- etc.

Changes in behavior	Suggestion for workaround
The status of the connected network shown in	Using the Ping transmission function of the WLAN
Settings 🔯 Network & Internet 🗢 Internet	Manager (Refer to 6.2.5. Ping Transmission Function) to
Wi-Fi is not "Connected" but "Limited connection".	confirm the proper communication with a target destination.
* There is no difference in behavior, only the display	
is different.	
The date and time are not updated automatically	Try the SNTP function. (Refer to 3.11. SNTP Function)
when "Set time automatically" is enabled in	
Settings 🔯 System 🛈 Date & time 🕓 .	
Mobile network disconnects frequently.	Disable "WWAN recovery function" in BHTSetting and
	retry. (Refer to 15.2.2.1. WWAN)
Downloading a file on local network sometimes fails	Enable "Force download with BHTBrowser" to ON in the
with BHTBrowser.	BHTBrowser settings and retry. (Refer to BHT Browser
	for Android Reference Manual)

1.3.2. Precautions for automatic updates of Google software

Google software on Android is automatically upgraded and modified by Google when the device is connected to the internet. Using a software version suitable for your environment is recommended as software updates may change the device operation.

For information on changes due to Google software updates, please refer to the help on each Google application or at the Google website.

Google software is automatically updated in two ways:

Google Play Store

Automatic updates occur when the device is connected to the Internet.

Refer to 1.3.2.1 Updating applications with Google Play Store

Google Play System Update

Automatic updates occur while the device is connected to the Internet and logged into the Google account.

Refer to 1.3.2.2 Updating the system with Google Play System Update

According to the following guidelines, managing the device software version and preventing unintentional update is recommended for stable operation.

Pre-Testing notes:

To stabilize the device evaluation state, preventing Google software from automatic updates is recommended before connecting to the Internet.

If an Android feature or Google application doesn't work well, updating the application or the Google Play System may also help.

If necessary, try to update the Google software to be used.

Kitting notes:

To prevent unintentional software updates during kitting or operation, disabling automatic update as same as pre-test is recommended, software necessary to be updated should be updated manually.

1.3.2.1 Updating applications with Google Play Store

Google apps like Chrome and Gboard are updated by the Google Play Store app. Once the device is connected to the Internet, the Google Play Store app will automatically update them. Please refer to Google's website for detailed conditions of automatic updates.

References website: Google Play Help https://support.google.com/googleplay/work/answer/9350374

Methods for the automatic update prevention from Google Play Store, and manual update of any application are as follows.

■ How to prevent automatic updates from the Google Play Store

Automatic updates from Google Play Store can be prevented by using one of the flowing methods.

• If not using Google Play Store in operation

Disable the Google Play Store app. For details on the settings, refer to "15.2.2.10 Disable the app."

• If using Google Play Store in production

Turn off automatic updates in Google Play Store settings. However, the Google Play Store itself may update automatically even if turned off.

[1] Disconnect the device from the network to prevent it from being automatically updated before configuration.

[2] Open App info of the Google Play Store app.



[3] Clear storage of the Google Play Store app.



[4] Run the Google Play Store, select Settings, and check "Don't auto-update apps" in the "Auto-update apps" menu.

1:00	‡ 🖘 G 📶 🗎	1:00	\$ 🗣 G 📕 🗎	1:00	🕈 🖘 G 📶 🗎	1:00	* 🗣 G 🚄 🗎
	÷		:	← Settings		← Settings	Þ
			Updates	General	~	General	~
			Play Protect	Notifications		Notifications	
			Settings	Network preferences Data usage for downloads, a	auto-updates	Auto-upd	late apps
(Google Play	Goo	ale Plav	Auto-update apps	Fi only	O Over an Data charg	y network ges may apply
			gieriay		- Tony	💿 Over Wi	-Fi only
Sign in to	find the latest Android apps, games,	Sign in to find the la	test Android apps, games,	About Play store, build version, dev	vice certification	🔿 Don't au	Settings eneral etifications Auto-update apps Over any network Data charges may apply Over Wi-Fi only Outr auto-update apps Cancel OK
	novo, naboj a noto	movies,	nusic, a nore				Cancel OK
	Sign in	S	ign in				

How to update applications manually from Google Play Store

Applications updatable from Google Play Store can be set to only be updatable manually by specifying in the menu.

- [1] Connect the device to the Internet.
 - Please wait for Google play update to be completed.

The Google play menu will be changed after the update is completed.

[2] Select "Update" from the menu then select "Update" for the specified app.



- Note - The screen and operation methods may differ depending on the version of Google Play on the device.

1.3.2.2 Updating the system with Google Play System Update

If the device is logged into Google account, Google Play System Update automatically updates the device system. Methods for the automatic system update prevention of Google Play, and manual update are as follows.

■ How to prevent Google Play System Update from running automatically

To prevent the automatic update, follow the steps below to log out of Google account.

[1] Tap Settings 🔯 | Passwords & Accounts 🗵 then select the account that you are logged into.

[2] Tap REMOVE ACCOUNT to log out.

How to run Google Play System Update manually

To update applications that are not in the Google Play Store, try Google Play System Update. Google Play System Update can be run manually by following the steps below.

[1] Connect the terminal to the Internet.

- [2] Tap Settings 🔯 | Passwords & Accounts 🙆 | Add account | Google then log into any Google account.
- [3] Tap Settings 🔯 | About phone 🧾 | Android version | Google Play system update then follow the on-screen instructions to update.

2. Set-up of BHT

This chapter explains how to set up the BHT efficiently and effectively.

2.1. BHT Operations that Delete Data

The data stored in the BHT is deleted after the following operations. In order to ensure stable operations, the BHT must be set up to restore or recover the deleted data.

	Suspend/ Resume (Refer to 3.3)	Power OFF/ON (Refer to 3.1,3.2)	System update (Upgrading version) *1 (Refer to 3.5)	Enterprise reset (Refer to 3.6.2)	Erase all data (factory reset) (Refer to 3.6.1)	Enterprise reset for MDM (Refer to 3.6.3)
Data in the microSD card folder	1	1	1	1	1	1
Data in the Flash	1	1	1	-	-	-
StartupSettings folder *3	1	1	1	1	-	-
Applications produced by DENSO WAVE	1	1	1	1	1	-*5
Application to be installed by user	1	1	1	-*2	-*2	-*2
Setting of Applications produced by DENSO WAVE *4	1	✓	✓	-	-	-
Setting of application to be installed by user	1	1	1	-	-	-
RAM (Information on an action in operation)	1	-	-	-	-	-

Refer to the table below for data existence in memories when executing the operations.

✓: Data retained

-: Data erased

*1 System version upgrade between Android13 is supported. It also supports upgrading from Android10 to 13. Downgrading the system version is not supported. For the upgrade procedure and notes, refer to the manual "Major update procedure from Android 10 to Android 13".

*2 It can be re-installed automatically using the BHT set-up supporting function. For details, refer to the next section and subsequent.

*3 StartupSetting folder (Internal shared storage/StartupSettingsData) for user

*4 Some setting values of BHTSetting are different from the specifications on the right. For details, refer to "15.1.3 Setting Values".

*5 It can be installed later using the Enterprise reset for MDM feature. For details, refer to "3.6.3 Enterprise reset for MDM".

2.2. Support Functions for BHT Set-up

The BHT provides the following support functions to easily accomplish the set-up.

	Functions or tools	Outline
1	Start-up function	This function installs user application of folder in the specific folder and runs a specified application at the Enterprise reset and when resetting. For details, refer to "3.7 Start-up Function".
2	Enterprise reset	This function backs up files for setting (such as application, xml) stored in the specific folder. It also installs a user application in the specific folder, runs a specific application, and imports the setting of specific device automatically after resetting to the factory default. For details of the operation procedure of Enterprise reset, refer to "3.6 Resetting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset ".
3	Enterprise reset for MDM	Install the DENSO WAVE applications after the MDM kitting. For details, refer to "3.6.3 Enterprise reset for MDM."
4	BHTSetting	It is a kitting support tool of setting value. Efficient and safe kitting is possible by kitting and exporting the necessary setting values in the operation on the master terminal and importing the export file with multiple BHTs. It can also be used to back up and restore settings in operation. Please refer to 15. BHTSetting for details.
Functions to import/export setting values of BHT special devices and applications. (Please use BHTSetting for more convenient and safe use.)		
5	Reading	This function imports/exports the read setting value. For details, refer to "12.7 Management of Setting Values".
6	Application Launcher	This function imports/exports the setting value of application launcher. For details, refer to "11.5.3 Import/Export",

3. Basic Operation

3.1. Power ON

Power on the BHT by pressing and holding the power key (\bigcirc) (M60 is the bottom center of the keypad, M70/M80 is the top) for more than 1 second. After a starting animation appeared, the BHT is turned on and displays the Lock screen. The Home screen appears by swiping the Lock screen from bottom to top.



– Point –	Do not press and hold the battery and its cover (M60) excessively or too hard; otherwise, the power key or the BHT might become damaged.
– Note –	If the BHT does not start correctly by pressing the BHT power key (也),or if an unexpected screen appears, try the following. 1. Press the power key twice.
	 2. From the pop-up menu, turn off the power, press the power key again for at least 1 second, then turn on the power. 3. Press and hold the power key for approximately 12 seconds to force a reboot.
	* Do not press the power key when the restart starts. If you keep pressing the power key during the startup process, some data such as date and time may be lost.
	4. Remove the battery once and leave it for about 30 minutes to discharge the sub-battery. After installing the battery again, press the power key for at least 1 second to turn the power on.

3.2. Power OFF

If the power key (\mathbf{O}) is pressed and held for 1 second or more, the following pup-up menu will appear. When "Power off" is tapped, the BHT is turned OFF (in the shutdown state). If you would like to turn ON the BHT after that, power ON the BHT following the instruction in "3.1. Power ON".

If you tap "Restart", the BHT is turned OFF in the same manner when "power OFF" is tapped, and then starts up automatically.

Note - Note that data which are not saved in the storage, such as the internal storage and SD card may be erased. If you are using a user application, finish the operation, and then tap "power OFF" or "Reboot".



3.3. Suspend (Sleep) Resume

To minimize power consumption and prevent unintended operation, suspend (sleep) BHT if you are not actively using it. When BHT enters suspend (sleep) state, the system is in a power-saving status, meaning that the BHT will not respond to screen touch, and that keys and buttons will also be unavailable until the BHT is unlocked.

If the power key (\mathbf{O}) is pressed swiftly or if any operation is not done during the sleep time that has been set, the BHT will be transferred to the suspend (sleep) state. To resume the BHT, press the power key (\mathbf{O}) swiftly.

- Point - Power consumption in the suspend (sleep) state is in accordance with the Android standard specifications.

The BHT transits to the display off state after a certain period of sleep time has elapsed and then transits to the power saving state (Doze mode, etc.) depending on the running application settings or the power saving settings.

3.4. Hot Swapping

BHT supports the "hot swapping" function that enables the battery change without rebooting BHT.

- Note - Data may be damaged when the battery is removed at a timing other than Step 4 described below if the data synchronization during file writing and the file end process are not correctly executed.

Before using the hot swapping function, be sure to check the following.

- A new battery that will be exchanged must be charged sufficiently.

- The notification icon ^(a) is not displayed in the status bar, or notification message "Hotswap not available" is not displayed in the notification area.



status bar

G



notification area

Executing hot swapping function with the following procedure:

- [1] When the BHT is in the suspend state, push the power key to display the Home screen.
- Press and hold the power key for more than 1 second so as to display the pop-up menu, and then, tap the "Hot swap." [2] Tap "OK" when the confirmation message "Do you want to perform HotSwap?" is displayed (*1). The screen display will be OFF and the red LED turns on.





[3] Wait until the red LED turns off. (*2)

- [4] Replace the battery in 5 minutes after the battery removal. (For the M60, replace the battery after removing the battery cover plate) (*3)
- [5] Make sure that the battery is fully inserted. (For the M60, reinstall the battery cover.)
- [6] By pressing the power key, resume the BHT.

 Point – (*1) If the "Sub Battery volume is not enough" error message is displayed Wait for the notification icon ion the status bar or "Hotswap not available" to disappear in the notification area, perform hot swapping once again.
 (*2) If the red LED will not turn off after 60 seconds By pressing the power key and perform hot swapping once again on the standby screen.
 (*3) Hot swapping state can be kept during 5 minutes after removing the battery, when the subbattery remains fully charged.
 Hot swapping will fail if you remove the battery and insert it after 5 minutes or more, or when the subbattery is not fully charged. In this case, the BHT will be in the power off state (shutdown state), and the BHT will restart the next time the power key is pressed, and the pop-up shown below will be displayed.

3.5. System Update

A system can be updated by specifying a package file for updating system stored in the SD card or the internal storage. There are two types of package files: full update packages and incremental update packages from one previous version.

For details about how to upgrade from Android 10 to Android 13 and notes, refer to the manual "Major update procedure from Android 10 to Android 13".

3.5.1. Execution of Update

Update the system as described below.

- [1] Copy a package file to the internal storage or <u>SD</u> card.
- [2] Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | System 🕕 | System updates, and then the system update application starts up.
- [3] Select the copied package file from the list and tap Start to execute the update.



[4] When the update is completed, the system displays a dialogue indicating that the system update is completed. The package version of the updated terminal is displayed in the dialog.



— Point —

- Version down is not supported.
- Backing up important data before update is strongly recommended.
- Terminate all applications before stating the update.
- Please make sure that you have sufficient free storage space.
- To prevent the battery from running out of power during system update, start the update with the battery at least 30% remaining and installed in the charging cradle.
- Do not turn off the BHT during the system update.
- Do not operate the BHT until the system update is completed.
- It may sometimes take time for the system update.

- The BHT may need to reboot several times by the time the system update is completed. After rebooting, a dialogue such as the home application selection screen may be displayed. In this case, wait until the update is completed without operating BHT.

3.5.2. Incremental Update

It is possible to update using incremental update system packages from a specific version.

To determine if the system package is an incremental update system package,

check if the filename of the system package contains the word "Incremental".

If the file name includes the version to be updated and the version does not match the current version, an update error will occur.

XXX_Incremental_XXX_From_[version to be updated]_XXX.syp

For the update procedure, see 3.5.1 Execution of Update.

Before executing step [3], make sure that "**Current package version**" displayed at the top of the System Update application screen matches the version to be updated.



— Point —	 Only incremental update package files from one previous version are provided.
	For updating from other versions, please use the full update package files.
	- For incremental updates, the file size and update time of the system update package depends
	on the amount of change from the previous version.
	- The format of the package file name may change in the future.

3.5.3. Menu Button

Tap Menu 🔋 button, and an option menu is displayed.



Item	Description
Reload	Updates the package file list displayed on the screen to the latest state.
Setting	Displays a system update setting menu.
About	Displays the version information of the system update application.
Get last result	Displays the previous system update result.

3.5.4. Settings

The system update process can be set.

For the stable update, use of the default setting values is strongly recommended.

Item	Description		
Check battery charg	e At the start of update, selects whether to check the battery level.		
	When checking the battery level, the remaining battery level must be at least 30% or an update error will occur.		
	Checking is recommended in order to prevent an update failure caused by the battery drain during the system update.		
Use internal storage	Selects the storage for creating an intermediate directory for update.		
	When it is checked, update using an internal storage. When it is unchecked, use an SD card to update.		
	Checking is recommended in order to prevent an update failure caused by insertion/removal or damage of an SD card.		
- Point - Eve	en when the battery level is not checked, update the system with the BHT set in the charging adle.		
- Up	date the system after securing the sufficient data capacity of the selected storage.		

3.5.5. Error Code

When an error occurs during the system update, an error dialogue is displayed. If any error is not cleared even if the following actions are taken, check the error code and consult with the system administrator.

Code	Description	Action
1001	The battery level is insufficient.	Please charge the battery to 50% or more with
1002	A package file does not exist	the charging cradle and start updating.
1010	An extension of a package file is not	If it exists, a package file inside the BHT may be
1011	correct.	damaged.
1043	Invalid package file.	When an SD card is used, the SD card may be damaged
1044	Failure to read the package.	In this case, place the package file in the internal
1061	Required file does not exist.	storage correctly, and then retry.
1062	Failed to check the package.	-
1021	SD card has not been inserted.	Check that an SD card has been inserted.
		When an SD card is not used, select setting in the menu button and check" Use internal storage ".
1040	Storage data capacity is insufficient.	Secure the sufficient data capacity for update
1051		and retry. Twice as large data canacity as that of the
		package file is required as a target.
1080	Not applicable BHT is used.	The currently used BHT (model) is not used for
1082		the specified system package. Please check the following place the correct
		system package file to the BHT and retry.
		- The terminal is the target model of the package
		The version of the terminal is the version to be
		updated.
10/1	The status of an application required	A required application may not be correctly
1092	for the update is incorrect.	installed in the BHT.
1095		Execute the following in turn.
2022		- Report the BHI, and then retry.
2040		(Refer to 3.6 Resetting to the Factory Default
2072		(FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset .)
4011		
3040	Updating by person other than an	Only owners can carry out the system update.
	owner	When the multi user mode is used, switch the
E001	The system update service has not	Required applications may not be correctly
	been installed.	installed in the terminal.
E002	The old version of the system update	Execute the following in turn.
E003	The old version of the system update	- Reset to the factory default, and then retry.
	application is used.	(Refer to 3.6 Resetting to the Factory Default
E004	The system update service does not	(FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset .)
E008	Failed to check disabled of the	4
	System Update API.	
E005	The system update service has	If the update has already been in operation from
		If this code is indicated even though the system
		is not updated, reboot the BHT, and then retry.
E006	The previous update result does not	This code is indicated when the update result is
		been updated.
		If this code is indicated after the update, reboot
		the BHT, and then retry.

E007	The System Update API is disabled by Administrator.	After releasing the prohibited state of the API for updating the OS, and then retry. (Refer to 15.2.2.6 API Disable)
XXXX	Errors other than the above (Including the case when an error dialogue is not displayed)	Execute the following in turn. - Reboot the BHT, and then retry. - Replace the package file in the internal storage correctly, and then retry. - Insert or remove a BHT battery, and then retry.

3.6. Resetting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset

3.6.1. Resetting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset)

Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | System 🛈 | Reset options 🕙 and "Erase all data (factory reset)". Then tap "Erase all data", "Erase all data".



Point –
 Before resetting to the factory default, it is strongly recommended that important data be backed up.

Please avoid inadvertent screen operation from SetupWizard completion screen to Start-up function completion. It may fail the resetting process. For details, refer to "3.7.6 Precaution on Start-up Function".

3.6.2. Enterprise reset

Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | System 🛈 | Reset options 🕙 and "Enterprise reset". Then tap "Erase all data", "Erase all data".



- Point - Before executing Enterprise reset, it is strongly recommended that important data be backed up.

After backing up /StartupSettingsData/Setup folder and /StartupSettingsData/Startup folder, and resetting to the factory default, install and execute an application in the folder to start up the automatic setting and an application to operate. For details, refer to "3.7 Start-up Function".

Please avoid inadvertent screen operation from SetupWizard completion screen to Start-up function completion. It may fail the resetting process. For details, refer to "3.7.6 Precaution on Start-up Function."

- It is recommended not to set "Set screen lock" of Setup Wizard. If set, the screen lock must be unlocked manually when the Startup function is running, and the Startup function will not be completed automatically.

3.6.3. Enterprise reset for MDM

To perform MDM kitting utilizing the Android Enterprise features, install the DENSO WAVE applications by following the steps below.

- 1. Tap "Enterprise reset for MDM" | "Erase all data (for MDM)"
- Denso Wave applications will not be installed at this time.
- 2. Start SetupWizard
- 3. Install MDM Client
- Refer to MDM specifications for details.
- 4. Applying MDM Settings (Server Sync)
 - Some MDMs restrict installation of unauthorized applications or delete unauthorized applications.
 - Set the necessary settings by checking the MDM specifications to install the Denso Wave applications.
- 5. Tap "Enterprise reset for MDM" | "Install pre-installed apps"
 - The Denso Wave applications are installed.

Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | System 🛈 | Reset options 🕙 and "Enterprise reset for MDM" | "Erase all data (for MDM). Then tap "Erase all data", "Erase all data".





- Point -
- Before resetting, it is strongly recommended that important data be backed up.

Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | System 🛈 | Reset options 🕙 and "Enterprise reset for MDM" | "Install pre-installed apps".


3.7. Start-up Function

The following functions make the set-up easier.

Function	Outline
Automatic set-up	Installs programs such as applications located in the "Internal shared
(/Setup)	storage/StartupSettingsData/Setup" and automatically runs an application specified in
	the setting xml file. Waiting for the finish of the automatically running application, runs
	next application automatically.
	Runs the set-up application.
	Automatically sets reading and application launcher according to the setting file. For
	details of the setting files, refer to "3.7.2 Setting xml File".
Automatic execution of	Installs programs such as applications located in the "Internal shared
application	storage/StartupSettingsData/Startup" and automatically runs an application specified in
(/Startup)	the setting xml file. Without waiting for the finish of the automatically running
	application, runs next application automatically.
	Runs the operation application.
Administrator function	Cancel for administrator can be done at reset.
cancellation	 Skip user Setup / Startup of Startup function.
	 Clear the ApplicationLauncher administrator mode login password.
	 Release device owner authority.
	✓ Allow safe mode.
	Operation method: Reset the function with [left trigger] key and [right trigger] key held
	down, until the BHT is turned on (the start-up movie is displayed.). For details of the
	cancel, refer to "3.7.5 Administrator function cancellation".

Resetting types and Start-up function

Resetting types	Start-up function			
	(1) Install the	(2) Set up the	(3) Automatic set-up	(4) Automatic execution of
	system app.	system.	(/Setup)	application (/Startup)
Factory Reset	1	1	_	_
Enterprise reset	1	1	1	<i>✓</i>
Enterprise reset for MDM	-	-	-	—
Reboot	-	-	-	<i>✓</i>
System update	-	-	-	1

– Note –

Please note the following when updating the system using the system update API.

It is recommended to implement the automatic execution of the application after updating the system with the system update API according to the example in the "System Update API" chapter of the "API Reference".

If the application is set to run automatically with the Startup (../Startup) function, the application will run automatically on both. We recommend implementation and operation verification that does not cause any problem even if automatic execution is performed multiple times.

3.7.1. Processing Flow

The processing flow of Enterprise reset is described as below.



* There is no screen display while processing (4)-1/2../Startup. "S" icon is displayed in the notification area during processing.



3.7.2. Setting xml File

This file specifies application/service that are automatically running at the automatic set-up (../Setup) and the automatic execution of application (../Startup). Specified applications/services are executed in order as described. Created xml files are stored in each folder. File names are optional. When there is more than one file, they are processed in ascending order of the file name.

xml file format

Name		Parameter name			
	xml element		xml element		
	tag		tag	Attribute:	Attribute: value
				name	
xml file information	Information	Format version	string	FormatVer	(e.g.) 1.00.00
Common settings	Common	Reboot	boolean	Reboot	false/true *1
		Waiting time before application execution (sec)	int	WaitTime	Specify the time to wait before executing the application. The unit is seconds. Default: 0
Automatic	set	-	-	AutoExec	-
execution	Package nam	Package name	string	-	(e.g.) com.densowave.test1
		Package name/			(e.g.)
		service name			com.densowave.test3/.Test3Service

*1: When there is more than one xml file in the folder, the system will reboot if even one item specifies reboot (true).

(e.g.)

xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-8' standalone='yes' ?
<settings></settings>
<information></information>
<string name="FormatVer">1.00.00</string>
<common></common>
<boolean name="Reboot" value="true"></boolean>
<int name="WaitTime" value="5"></int>
<set name="AutoExec"></set>
<string>com.densowave.test1</string>
<string>com.densowave.test2</string>
<string>com.densowave.test3/.Test3Service</string>
<pre><string>com densowave test4/ Test4Service</string></pre>

3.7.3. Applications to be Executed by Automatic Set-up (../Setup) 3.7.3.1 Terminating Application

Start-up function monitors the start-up/termination with the process list of applications that is run on the device. finish() and finishAndRemoveTask() that are used when finishing Activity app. do not terminate the process itself, but just end Activity. That is to say, only Activity will be invisible. (The process will be deleted by GC(Garbage Collection) later if RAM becomes insufficient.)

The application process can be terminated by adding the following codes when finishing the application.



The service application terminates the process when it is finished. Therefore, it is not necessary to add the codes especially.

3.7.3.2 When the Automatically Executing Application Starts up Another Application

To execute Start-up, start-up App (a) specified in the setting xml file contained in the automatic set-up (../Setup) and wait for the finish of this App (a). Therefore, when App (a) starts up App (b), Start-up function moves to the next process at the finish of App (a) regardless of the finish of App (b). If it is required to wait for the finish of App (b), App (a) should finish after waiting for the finish of App (b).

3.7.3.3 Specify restart in configuration xml file

Please do not restart with the application that is executed by automatic setup. It will be in the state where the restart is repeated. Specify reboot in the configuration xml file.

3.7.4. Broadcasting: System Setting Completed

The following will be broadcast after the reboot of "3.7.1 Processing Flow- (2) Set up the system" or "(3)-2 Run ../Setup app. automatically."

com.densowave.startupsettings.intent.action.SYSTEM_SETUP_COMPLETED_INCLUDE_STOPPED (With Intent.FLAG_INCLUDE_STOPPED_PACKAGES)

An application that starts up after receiving this broadcasting can be created. Note that a user application has not yet been installed after rebooting "(2) Set up the system" of Factory Reset and Enterprise reset. Install an application at "(3)-1 Install ../Setup app." and specify the reboot after "(3)-2 Run ../Setup app. automatically."

3.7.5. Administrator function cancellation

At the time of a reset, the administrator function can be cancelled.

If a reset is executed while the [left trigger] key and [right trigger] key are pressed and the [left trigger] key and [right trigger] key are pressed until the power is started up (the start-up movie is displayed), the password entry screen is displayed.

In "Cancel password of Startup" (15.2.2.5 Disable Enterprise Reset) of BHTSetting, enter the password set by the administrator.

The password can also be entered with the [M1], [M2], [SCAN], and [Trigger] keys. Cancel each function from the list.

12:00 💠 S 🕲	•	1
← Cancel		
Serial Number: 99999999999999999		
[M1]/[M2]:Select, [SCAN]/[Trigger]:Input FNT		
0		-
1		
2		_
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
2		

12:00 💠 S 💿	•
← Cancel	
Startup Settings Skip the user Setup/Startup.	[1]
Application Launcher Clear administrator mode login password.	[2]
Device Owner Remove Device Owner's authority.	[3]
Safe Mode Allow safe mode.	[4]
EXIT	

[1]	Skip user Setup / Startup of Startup function.
[2]	Clear the ApplicationLauncher
	administrator mode login password.
[3]	Remove Device Owner's authority.
[4]	Allow safe mode.

3.7.6. Precaution on Start-up Function

- (1) Do not reboot during the Start-up and when using a power key or removing a battery. This may not complete the processing correctly. If you reboot during the Start-up, execute Enterprise reset and try the Start-up again.
- (2) If there is any problem as the Android specification during the execution of application, reboot this application. Create an application in consideration of the data structure that will not cause any problem even if the already set value is set again using this application.
- (3) After completing the Startup function, check that the application is installed. If the application is not installed, execute Enterprise reset and Factory Reset, and then execute Startup processing again.
 [Installation failure screen example]
 [Installation success screen example]





3.8. (Touch Panel) Screen

3.8.1. Brightness of Screen

Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | Display 🚯 | Brightness level .

Drag a slider to right (increasing the brightness of screen) or to left (decreasing the brightness of screen) to adjust the brightness of the screen. When using a built-in sensor of BHT to adjust the back light automatically, turn ON the **"Adaptive brightness**". You can also use a short-cut button on the **quick settings** menu to adjust the luminance.



- Point - Dir

Dim the screen to save the battery power,

- The screen will be brighter in a bright environment if the automatic brightness control is enabled, resulting in increased power consumption of the battery.

3.8.2. Screen Rotation

By default, the screen of BHT is rotated automatically when the BHT is turned sideways. Rotate the screen in either of the following procedure.

- Rotation by settings

```
Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | Display 🚯 .
```

To disable the rotating function, tap "Auto-rotate screen" to turn it off. To enable the rotating function, tap "Auto-rotate screen" to turn it on.



- Rotation by quick settings
 - 1) Swipe down from the top of the screen with finger to open the quick settings.
 - 2) Tap the **Auto-rotate** and the current screen orientation is fixed. If you tap it again, the screen function returns to the auto-rotate.



• Erasing Auto-rotate screen option from the setting items on the display will be able to minimize the possibility of incorrect turning ON of the auto-rotate function.

 Swipe up on the home screen | Settings in the screen is creen in the screen in the screen is creen in the screen is creen in the screen in the s

1:00			1:00	
÷	Accessibility	÷	← Display	
Intera	ction controls		After 30 minutes of inactivity	
	Accessibility Menu Off / Control device via large menu	System controls	Appearance	
e e:	Switch Access Off / Control device with switches	System navigation 3-button navigation	Dark theme Will never turn on automatically	
ঙ	Timing controls	Power button ends call	Display size and text	
ţ.	System controls	Auto-rotate screen	Night Light	
•0•	Vibration & haptics		Will never turn on automatically	
Captic	ins		Colors Boosted	
	Live Caption		Other display controls	
	Automatically caption media		Screen saver	
	Caption preferences			

- **Point** The auto-rotate function is not supported on the home screen, by all application lists and special applications.
- Point Enable Auto-rotate to save the battery power consumption.

3.8.3. Screen Timeout Settings on the Display

Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | Display 🚯 | Screen timeout.

Select the Screen Timeout of the display



- Point - Shorten the transit time to sleep mode to save the battery power consumption.

– Point –	The power consumption in the suspend (sleep) mode is in accordance with the Android standard specifications.
	The BHT transits to the display off state after a certain period of sleep time has elapsed and then transits to the power saving state (Doze mode, etc.) depending on the running application settings or the power saving settings.

3.9. Key

3.9.1. Key Layout



No.	Key	Function
1	Power key	Powers ON/OFF.
2	Left trigger key	Reads barcodes. (*1)
3	Right trigger key	Reads barcodes. (*1)
4	M1 key	Volume up (*1)
5	M2 key	Volume down (*1)
6	M3 key	Function has not been assigned. (*1)
7	M4 key	Function has not been assigned. (*1)
8	Back key	Goes back the previous screen. Closes an active application and a keyboard.
9	Home key	Displays the home screen.
10	Application switching key	Switches applications.
11	[SCAN] key	Reads barcodes. (*1)

	K	eyboard	Enters characters and so on.
		[1] - [0], [.] key	Enters characters and numbers.
		[_] key	Enters a space.
		F1 - F4 key	Executes a function.
		[▲],[▼],[◀],[▶] key	Moves a cursor.
12		[BKSP] key	Deletes a character in front of a cursor.
		[ENT] key	Fixes entered data.
		[ESC] key	Enters an ESC code. Functions in the same way as Back key.
		[①] key	Being in a shift state while it is pressed down.
		[FN] key	Switches to the function mode. (*2)
		[ALP] key	Switches to the alphabet mode. (*2)
13	Keyboard key(*3)		Switches keyboards.

For details of each key, refer to "BHT API Reference Manual".

(*1) Functions by default are described. Key functions are assigned according to the key remap function that will be described later.

(*2) The key feature is available only if Hard Keyboard IME or Multi-Tap function described later is used.

(*3) This key is displayed if these are more than 2 keyboards in the on-screen keyboard list.

3.10. Date and Time

By default, date and time are synchronized when they are connected to the internet or the mobile network. The time zone is synchronized when it is connected to the mobile network.

When setting date, time, and time zone manually, follow the procedure described below by selecting

Settings 🔯 | Display 🍄 | Date & time

- 1 Disable [Set time automatically].
- 2 Disable [Set time zone automatically].
- ③ Set the date with [Date].
- $\overline{4}$ Set the time with Time.
- 5 Set the time zone with [Time zone].



Note – LTE not supporting model does not apply to the automatic time zone setting.
 When the automatic date & time setting is set OFF, time inconsistency may occur.
 At that time, set the automatic date & time setting ON or set the time periodically.

3.11. SNTP Function

With the SNTP function, you can set the date and time at any time interval from any SNTP server. It can be used to synchronize the date and time on a server in your company's network. See the table below for a comparison with when "Set time automatically" in the previous section is enabled.

Item	"Set time automatically" is enabled	SNTP Function
SNTPServer	Fixed	any SNTP server
synchronization interval	Fixed	Select from 30min, 60min, 6hour, 24hour

3.11.1. Screen and settings

10:00 VIE	No.	Title	Description	Default value
SNTPSettings :	[1]	SNTP	It enables or disables the SNTP function.	disables
NTP Server			* When the SNTP function is enabled, "Set time automatically" for date and time is disabled.	
2.android.pcol.ntp.org	[2]	NTP Server	URL or IP address of the SNTP server	2.android.pool.ntp.org
[3] _{30 min} 🗸	[3]	Interval	synchronization interval.Select from 30min, 60min, 6hour, 24hour	30min
[4] setting [5] default	[4]	SETTING	Save the settings. If SNTP is enabled, the screen will be closed and the first synchronization process will be executed.	_
	[5]	DEFAULT	Returns the NTP server and interval values to their default values	_

3.11.2. Enabling the SNTP function

Follow these steps:

- [1] Swipe up on the home screen | SNTPSettings 🔅 to start up.
- [2] Tap SNTP to enable it.
- [3] Enter the URL or IP address of the SNTP server.
- [4] Select a value for Interval.
- [5] Tap the SETTING button.



- Note - • For models without LTE, set the time zone manually before enabling SNTP.

• If you cannot connect to the specified SNTP server, the date and time will not be synchronized

3.11.3. Disabling the SNTP function

Follow these steps

- [1] Swipe up on the home screen | SNTPSettings to start up.
 [2] Tap SNTP to disable it.
 [3] Tap the SETTING button.



3.12. Image Capture

To implement the image capture, press M2 key (by default) at the left side of BHT and power key (M60 is the bottom center of the keypad, M70/M80 is the top) at the same time and hold it down for 1 to 2 seconds.

Captured image will be stored in the ¥Pictures¥Screenshots in the main storage of the BHT.

3.13. Data Communication through USB Connection

BHT is able to connect with external terminals with the USB terminals, charge, and transmit data using the USB Type-C cable or the cradle.

3.13.1. Connection procedure

- For the connection to USB Type-C cable and the cradle, refer to 1.2 System Components. * Please refer to the BHT Hardware User's Manual.

3.13.2. Communication procedure

• When connecting the BHT directly to the USB cable Connect the USB Type-C connector side to the BHT USB port, and connect the computer to the USB cable.

• When connecting the BHT using cradle Connect the USB Type-C connector side to the USB port on the cradle and connect the computer to the USB cable. Place the BHT on the Cradle.

USB communication procedure

1) Swipe down the screen from the status bar to display the notification drawer.

2) Tap "USB charging this device via USB" on the notification drawer twice, and the screen for USB connection is displayed.

By default, "No data transfer" is selected.

When you need to access a file on this BHT storage (*1) from the computer, select "File Transfer", and then you can access a file on the BHT storage (*1). (*1) internal storage and SD card (when inserted)

When you need to limit transferable files to video or image files only, select "PTP", and then you can access only video and image files in the DCIM of the BHT storage and Pictures folder.

1:00 Fri, Oct 13 LTE 🖌 🗎 100%	1:00 Fri, Oct 13 LTE 🔟 🛔 100%	1:00	LTE 🖌 🗎
		~	USB Preferences
€ Internet >	⊕ Internet > ★ Bluetooth	USB	controlled by
\ominus Do Not Distu 🖥 Flashlight	⊖ Do Not Distu 🖥 Flashlight	\bigcirc	Connected device
		\bigcirc	This device
Silent	Silent	Use	USB for
G Charging this device via USB ✓	Android System Charging this device via USB	۲	File Transfer
Manage	Tap for more options.	0	USB tethering
	Manage	0	MIDI
		0	PTP
		0	No data transfer
		0	Use device as ACM
notification drawer 1st	notification drawer 2nd	US	SB connection Settings

Point —
 The mode set for "Use USB for" in the USB connection setting screen returns to the default "No data transfer" when the USB is disconnected.
 If you want to maintain the selected mode, refer to [15.2.2.12 USB] in BHTSetting.

3.14. StatusBar

The left side of the status bar shows **notification icons**, and the right side of the status bar shows **status icons**.



3.14.1. Status Icon

Icon	Description
·*	Connecting to a Bluetooth device.
\$ \$5	Connecting to a WLAN network. The Wi-Fi standard of the connected access point is displayed on the right side.
$\langle \cdots \rangle$	Connecting to LAN.
	Out of mobile network (LTE Supporting model only).
♦ 4G	Connecting to mobile network. A symbol will be shown on the left to indicate the cellular data connection type (e.g. 4G) (LTE Supporting model only).
0	WLAN network tethering.
*	Airplane mode is active.
(\Box)	Alarm is active.
	Silent mode (Vibration mode) is active.
	The battery is fully charged.
	The battery is partially drained.
Ō	The battery level is very low and needs charging immediately. (Less than 5%)
7	Charging.

The above list shows the main icons.

3.14.2. Notification Icon

Icon	Description
*	Scanning access point on WLAN network.
⇒	Downloading data.
	Uploading data.
	SD card insertion.
A	Warning message. Open Notifications Drawer for more details.
J	The phone call has been connected. (LTG Supporting model only)
2¢	There has (have) been missed call(s). (LTG Supporting model only)
0	Hotswap not available.
S	Startup processing in progress.

The above list shows the main icons.

Detailed contents of the notification icons can be checked by swiping downward from the status bar and displaying the notification drawer.

11:34 M	lon, Oct 23		4G ⊿ [53%
4	Internet >	*	Bluetooth	
Θ	Do Not Distu	ឋ	Flashlight	
Silen	t			×
0	Android System Connect to ope CONNECT Al	en Wi-Fi	network ORKS	^
C	SD card For storing photo	os, videos	, music	~
м	anage		Clear a	н

3.15. Application List

3.15.1. Applications Not Produced by DENSO WAVE Swipe Up From on the home screen, and an application list installed in BHT will be displayed. For details of how to use these applications, refer to the help pages of each application or concerned Website on Google.

Icon	Name	Description
	Calculator	Performs basic calculations and mathematical calcualtions.
— ×		
+ =		
	Calendar	Creates and manages events and appointments
31	Calchdar	oreates and manages events and appointments.
	Comoro	Taken nisturen and abasta videon
	Camera	Takes pictures and shoots videos.
	Chrome	Web browser
	Clock	Indicates current date and time equipped with alarm, timer and stopwatch
$(\mathbf{\mathbf{x}})$		functions.
	Contacts	Adds, edits and displays contact information.
-		
r 1	Drive	Searches and browses photos and files on the Google drive
	Biivo	
	Files	Drawaaa and manages files stared in the internal shared stare values
	Files	Browses and manages files stored in the internal shared storage/ external
		storage.
	Gmail	Transmits and receives e-mail using Google email account.
	Google	Conducts Google search.
P .	Google TV	Browses movies and TV.
	5	
	Keep Notes	Keeps memorandum
-		
	Mang	Indicates the current location
	Maps	
	Maat	
	Meet	video call and meetings.
	Messages (*1)	Transmits and receives SMS.
	Phone (*1)	Performs voice communication.
	Photos	Displays photos stored in the BHT.
	Play Store	Downloads music, movie and Android apps from the Google Play Store.
	.,	
	Safety	Save and share emergency info
		
~		
	Cottingo	Configures verieus PLIT settings
	Settings	Conligures various BHT settings.

Sound Recorder	Record voice notes and memos or anything else.
YT Music	Plays music stored in the BHT.
YouTube	Watches videos on the YouTube Website.

(*1) LTE supporting models only

 Note - Google applications are automatically updated when connected to the Internet, and their behavior may change. For stable operation, it is recommended to set the guard for automatic update at the time of set-up BHT. Since it depend on Google's specifications, please refer to Google's site etc. as the conditions for automatic update. Reference: https://support.google.com/googleplay/work/answer/9350374?hl=en
 When not using Google Play Store:Disable Google Play Store When using Google Play Store:Disable Google Play Store
 Depending on the application, it is necessary to connect to the Internet and download usage data.

Google Play Store app disable setting can be automatically kitting with BHTSetting. For details, refer to 15.2.2.10 Disable the app.

3.15.2. Applications Produced by DENSO WAVE

Icon	Name	Description	Reference
۲	Application Launcher	Specifies an application to start up and sets restriction so as to operate this application only (application quard)	.11. ApplicationLauncher
	Battery Monitor	An application to display the status of a battery and monitor the status of the battery in the background to display an alert message based on the status of the battery.	16. BatteryMonitor
۲	BHTBrowser	A browser for the application development that enables JavaScriptAPI allowing BHT device to access it to operate on this browser	BHT Browser For Android
	BHT Logger	Collects BHT log data in the background, packages it, and stores the packaged data in the storage.	14. BHT Logger
۲	BHTSetting	It is a kitting support tool of the setting value.	15. BHTSetting
	DMS Installer(*1)	BHT DMS Installation application.	DeviceManagementSyste m Manual
	BHTShell	A support appliction that can easily call for BHT's special function and Android standard setting function.	9. BHTShell
aih	HardTest	Performs BHT's hardware tests.	10. HardTest
	ScanSettings	Configures scan settings and confirms the operation.	12. Barcode Reading Settings Menu
*	SNTPSettings	Sets date and time through SNTP.	3.11 SNTP Function
	TouchTrigger	An application for touch trigger that is enabled to be operated as a trigger by tapping this (touch trigger) icon displayed on the screen	13. Touch Trigger
	WlanManager	An application for wireless related settings and monitor	6.2. WLAN Manager
II.	BHTLicense	License registration application.	17. License(BHTLicense)
*	BHTRemote(*1)	Remote access tool.	BHTRemote_User's_Man ual_EX
6=	BHTFirewall(*1)	A tool to set the enable/disable of communication of BHT.	BHT SecurityPackage for Android user's manual.
۲	BHTSecurityManager(*1)	This is a management tool for monitoring security incidents and terminal status, and promptly notifying and responding to the administrator.	BHT SecurityPackage for Android user's manual.
*	QuickSettings	This is an application that allows you to turn on/off the device and make simple settings while the operations are suppressed by the application launcher.	18. QuickSettings
2	BHT Booster	It is an application that allows you to build and customize operations such as Track record collection and inventory by setting parameters, and perform operations based on the settings.	BHTBooster_Operating_ Manual
	BHT OCR	It is an application that can be set OCR parameters.	19. BHT OCR

(*1) Next release or later Note: Applications produced by DENSO WAVE are available only for owners when the multi-user function is used.

4. Keyboard

4.1. Outline

4.1.1. Character input



4.1.1. Useful function

Function	Description
4.4. Key remap	Assigns a specific key code or function to a specified key.
4.5. Wake up	Wakes up a BHT from the Scree Off state when a specified key is pressed down.
4.6. Auto repeat	Repeats a key input when a key is long pressed. Repeat input can be disabled in the settings.

4.2. Software keyboard

4.2.1. Usage of Software keyboard

Gboard is the default software keyboard at the timing of ship out. To use Japanese or some language it need connecting internet and downloading the language packs.

We recommend that you make settings so that other Google applications are not automatically updated before connecting internet.

For details, refer to "1.3.2.1 Updating applications with Google Play Store."

4.2.2. Selection of Software Keyboard

4.2.2.1 Preparation

To select a software keyboard type you would like to use, **Swipe up on the home screen** | **Settings** | **System** (i) | Languages & input (ii) | On-screen keyboard

Select and tap a keyboard type you would like to use.

4.2.2.2 Change keyboard

(1) BHT-M80 Change keyboard

Swipe down from the top of the screen under the condition that a cursor appears in the character input field such as search bar, and then select Change keyboard. Select a keyboard you would like to use.

(2) BHT-M60/M70 Change keyboard

Tap the textbox and select keyboard icon on the bottom of the screen. Select a keyboard you would like to use.

4.3. Multi-Tap function (BHT-M60/M70 only)

Characters can be input using the keyboard on the terminal.

4.3.1. Preparation

The following procedure describe how to use the Multi-tap function.

4.3.1.1 Enable Multi-tap function

The Multi-tap function is disabled by default. The input function can be enabled in the settings.

< Terminal Settings >

- 1. Select Settings 🔯 > > Keys 🏗
- 2. Select [Multi-tap].
- 3. Toggle switch [Multi-tap] ON to be enabled.

See "4.3.3 Detailed Settings" for details.

4.3.1.2 Virtual keyboard settings

Set [Gboard] to the virtual keyboard when using the Multi-tap function. See "4.2.2.2. Change keyboard"

4.3.1.3 Disable Hard Keyboard IME

The Multi-tap function cannot be used with [Hard keyboard IME] Hard Keyboard IME must be disabled if used.

< Terminal Settings >

- 1. Select Settings 🔯 > System 🛈 > languages & input > On-screen keyboard.
- 2. Toggle switch [Hard Keyboard IME] OFF to be disabled.

4.3.2. Functions

4.3.2.1 Default Input mode

Input mode can be switched by the [ALP] key on the BHT-M60/M70 keyboard. By default, input mode switches in the order of numbers, alphabet.

the input mode is changed.([3.14.1. Status Icon])

8:34 🏟 📟

_

If multiple characters are assigned to one key, a character to be input is switchable by pressing down (toggling) the same key multiple times. An entered character is firmly input when another key is pressed or timeout period has elapsed.

Icon	Input mode	Function
1	Numeric mode	A number printed on the key top is entered.
		Default input mode is numeric mode at startup.
	Alphabet mode	An aplphabet assigned to the key is entered.
		For example, [c] is entered when the [2] key is consecutively pressed
A		down three times.
		An uppercase alphabet is entered when using the shift mode.
	Hiragana mode	A Hiragana assigned to the key is entered.
		Enable this setting only when using Japanese.
		Disabled by default.
		For example, [こ] is entered when the [2] key is consecutively pressed
		down five times.
		In Hiragana mode, the [.] key at the lower left of the keyboard works as a
		muddle conversion key.
_		If the [.] key is pressed while an unfinalized hiragana string is being input,
あ		the previously input hiragana string is converted in the following order.
		Lowercase letters \rightarrow voiced point \rightarrow half voiced point \rightarrow undo
		If a character cannot be converted to lowercase, voiced or half voiced, it
		will be skipped and the next conversion will be performed.
		For example, if you press the [.] key while inputting [[1], the input
		character will be converted in the order [は]→[ば]→[ば].
		While in Hiragana mode, Gboard's conversion function works.
		After inputting a character, press the $[\mathbf{\nabla}]$ key or the [F2] key to activate
		Kanji conversion or predictive conversion.

— Note —	 In order to perform Kanji conversion, you need to install Gboard's Japanese language pack.
	\cdot The operation and setting methods of conversion and dictionary registration functions using
	Gboard depend on the specifications of Gboard.
	\cdot The key code of the conversion key used for Kanji conversion and the operation when the
	conversion key is pressed depend on the specifications of Gboard.

4.3.2.2 Special input mode (Shift mode, Function mode)

The special input mode is available by pressing the $[\hat{u}]$ key or the [FN] key. An icon corresponding each mode appears on the upper right of the screen when the input mode changes. See "BHT API reference manual" for details of each mode.

lcon	Input mode	Funtion
	Shift mode	The shift mode is activated while pressing down the $[\hat{u}]$ key, then all keys in each input mode enters into the shift mode.
_		For example, [!] is entered if the [1] key is pressed while pressing the $[\hat{u}]$ key in numeric mode.
FN	Function mode	The mode transits to the function mode when the [FN] key is pressed. The keys printed in blue on the terminal keyboard can be entered. When the [FN] key is pressed again, the function mode is disabled and returns to the privious input mode.
		For example, [F5] is enteren if the [F1] key is pressed in function mode.

– Note – Shift mode is not compatible with the keyboard shortcut input function (*1). To use the keyboard shortcut input function using the $[\hat{u}]$ key, press another key while pressing the $[\hat{u}]$ key.

(*1) An operation to allow executing a specific function by pressing multiple keys simultaneously.

4.3.2.3 Default key table The default key table for each mode is shown in the table below. Refer to the BHT API Reference Manual for details.

Key	ey Input mode				
	Numeric mode	Alphabet mode	Function mode		
[1]	1	.*:1	,		
[2]	2	abcABC2	`		
[3]	3	defDEF3	¥		
[4]	4	ghiGHI4	[
[5]	5	jkIJKL5]		
[6]	6	mnoMNO6	;		
[7]	7	pqrsPQRS7	-		
[8]	8	tuvTUV8	=		
[9]	9	wxyzWXYZ9	/		
[0]	0	,/=0	0		
[.]		+-%\$			
[_]	(space)	(space)	(space)		

4.3.3. Preferences

All settings for the key input are settable in this menu.

```
[How to transit to this screen]
Settings > Keys > Multi-tap > "Preferences"
```

12:23 🌣 🅽 🕲	1 Č
← Multi-tap	
Multi-tap Enable	
Preferences	
Input mode settings	
< ●	

4.3.3.1 Virtual Keyboard

Set the virtual keyboard to show or hide. Toggle the virtual keyboard toggle switch ON to enable the virtual keyboard. Default is "Hide".

1:43 🌣 🛡 🕲		1
← Preferences		
Virtual keyboard Hide		
Virtual keyboard display setting when physical keyboard is active is also changed in conjunction		
Timeout(x100ms) 10		
Candidate characters Show		
Key lock mode		
Function key	Lock	-
Shift key	None	•
•		

- Note - • The virtual keyboard display setting when the physical keyboard is enabled is also changed accordingly.

4.3.3.2 Key Timeout

Set the timeout period until an input character is determined to be entered. The timeout period is changeable in the [Timeout(x100ms)] menu.

Settable timeout range is 0 to 100 ms.

"0" cannot be set if "Candidate characters" (See section 4.3.3.3) is set to OFF(Hide).

If "0" is set, timeout is disabled and the key input works infinitely. Default is "10".

4.3.3.3 Candidate Characters

Set whether to display candidate characters. Default is ON(Show). The toggle switch is fixed to ON(Show) if the key timeout period is set to "0". (See section 3.7.4.2)

The toggle switch is fixed to ON(Snow) if the key timeout period is set to 0. (See section

ON(Show) : Recommended characters are displayed.

A key event is notified each time the candidate character is switched.

OFF(Hide) : Candidate characters are not displayed, and no character is displayed until you confirm the input character.A key event is notified only when an input character is confirmed.

1:43 🌣 오 🕲		1 /	
← Preferences			
Virtual keyboard Hide			
Virtual keyboard display setting when physical keyboard is active is also changed in conjunction			
Timeout(x100ms) 10			
Candidate characters Show			
Key lock mode			
Function key	Lock	-	
Shift key	None	•	
< ●			

4.3.3.4 Function Key Lock Mode Settings

The operation mode of the function key can be set. Select an operation mode to be used from the combo box of the Function key menu. Selectable operation modes and their functions are tabled below. Default is "Lock".

Operation mode	Description
Lock	The function mode is enabled until the [FN] key is pressed again.
One time	The function mode is enabled only for the next key pressed.
None	The function mode is enabled only while the [FN] key is pressed

4.3.3.5 Shift Key Lock Mode Settings

The operation mode of the Shift key can be set. Select the operation mode you want to set from the lock mode pull-down menu. Selectable operation modes and their functions are tabled below. Default is "None".

Operation mode	Description
Lock	The shift mode is enabled until the [SF] key is pressed again.
One time	The shift mode is enabled only for the next key pressed.
None	The shift mode is enabled only while the [SF] key is pressed

1:43 🌣 🗘 🕲	1	1:45 🕇	¢ 🗘 🕲		1
← Preferences		÷	Preferences	\$	
Virtual keyboard Hide Virtual keyboard display s physical keyboard is activ changed in conjunction	Virtua Hide Virtua physi chan	Virtual keyboard Hide Virtual keyboard display setting when physical keyboard is active is also changed in conjunction			
10		10	out(x1001115)		
Candidate characters Show		Cand Show	lidate characters	Lock	
Key lock mode		Key lo	ock mode	One time	
Function key	Lock 👻	Fund	ction key	None	*
Shift key	None 👻	Shif	t key	None	*
< ●			•		

4.3.4. Input Mode Settings

The input mode can be set.

Select [Input mode settings] and toggle any mode ON to be enabled. The enabled mode is switchable by pressing the [ALP] key. Numeric mode cannot be disabled as it is required for PIN lock etc.

[Transition method to this screen]

Settings > Keys > Multi-tap > [Input Mode Settings]

- Note - • If the input destination has restrictions on the input character type, enter in the corresponding input mode.
4.3.4.1 Add input mode

To add an input mode, tap the i menu then select [Add input mode].



Specify the key table file and icon file to be added.

Both key table and icon file are required when adding input mode.

Icon is displayed in $\lceil 3.14.1$. Status Icons \rfloor when using input mode.

Only xml and png extensions can be set.

If you add the same input mode name as an input mode that already exists, the behavior and display of the input mode will be overwritten.

Up to 30 input modes can be added.

See "4.3.5. Key table file" for details.



Tap [Add input mode] then a confirmation message appears. Tap [OK] to start adding an input mode.



- Note - • Overwriting an existing file does not affect terminal behavior immediately. To reflect in the operation, please restart the terminal.

• To use the newly added mode, enable it in the input mode settings.

4.3.4.2 Remove input mode

The input mode can be removed. Tap : in the menu then select [Remove input mode].



Check the check box of the input mode to be removed then tap 🚺 in the menu. The confirmation message appears. Tap OK to start removing the input mode.



The default (Number, Alphabet, Hiragana, Function) input mode cannot be removed.
If the default input mode has been overridden, it will revert to the default and set the input mode to disabled.

- 64 -

4.3.4.3 Export

The input mode can be exported. Tap the i menu then select [Export].



Check the check box of the input mode to be exported then tap 🧧 in the menu.

A confirmation message will be displayed, and if you select OK, the key table file and icon file will be exported. The export file is <code>[input mode name.xml]</code> and <code>[input mode name.png]</code> and is saved in <code>[/internal shared storage/Download/]</code>.



4.3.4.4 Sort

The input modes can be sorted. Tap the imput then select [Sort]. Sort corresponds to the order when switching the input mode by pressing the [ALP] key.



To change the sort order, press and drag the 📃 icon of the input mode to be changed, or hold down the input mode row then drag.

The position of "Num(num)" is fixed at the beginning.

Only the input modes enabled in "4.3.4 Input Mode settings" are sortable.



4.3.5.

5. Key table file The data structure of the key table file is as follows.

4.3.5.1Key table file format

XML Description	Setting item name
xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' ?	XML header (Fixed)
<inputmode< td=""><td>Root tag (Fixed)</td></inputmode<>	Root tag (Fixed)
name="alp"	Input mode name
dispName="Alphabet"	Display name
throughIme="false"	Whether to allow character conversion on the virtual keyboard
>	
<mapping></mapping>	Mapping definition
<keycharacter></keycharacter>	Keycode conversion definition
<targetkeycode>8</targetkeycode>	keycode of the key you want to convert
<charcter></charcter>	
<altkeycode>29</altkeycode>	Keycode after conversion
<shift>false</shift>	Whether to send the Shift key
<letter> a/letter></letter>	Character after conversion (if specified in character)
<dakuten1> 5 </dakuten1>	2nd candidate character for dakuten conversion
<dakuten2></dakuten2>	3rd candidate character for dakuten conversion
<dakuten3></dakuten3>	4th candidate character for dakuten conversion
<dakuten4></dakuten4>	5th candidate character for dakuten conversion
<charcter></charcter>	
(<charcter> *repeat as needed)</charcter>	
<keycharacter></keycharacter>	
(<keycharacter> *repeat as needed)</keycharacter>	

Change the gray part. The gray areas are explained below.

Setting item name	Explanation
Input mode name	A name that identifies the input mode can be set.
	It has the following restrictions.
	 Half-width alphanumeric characters (0-9, a-z, A-Z, _)
	 More than 1 character and less than 30 characters
	 Other than "dnwa_remap" / "dnwa_fn_remap"
Display name	Name displayed in [4.3.4 Input mode setting screen] can be
	set.
	It has the following restrictions.
	The number of characters must be 1 or more and 20 or
	less.
Whether to allow character conversion on the	Whether to allow character conversion on the virtual
virtual keyboard	keyboard can be set.
	 true (prohibited): The conversion function of the virtual
	keyboard does not work and is entered directly.
	 false (allowed): The conversion function of the virtual
	keyboard works.
keycode of the key you want to convert	Keycode of the key you want to convert, numerically can be
	set.
	(Example: Set 8 for KEYCODE_1)
Keycode after conversion	Keycode after conversion, numerically can be set.
Whether to send the Shift key	Set/not set Shift state on key events can be set.

	 true: Operate as if the specified key code is pressed simultaneously with the Shift key. If set to true while alphabet is set in the key code, the entered alphabet will be capitalized. (Example: a→A) false: Operate the specified key code as it is
Character after conversion (if specified in character)	When entering characters that cannot be represented by a key code, such as Japanese, characters can be set. Only one character can be set. If you do not use it, leave it unset as shown below. (Example: <letter></letter>)
2nd to 5th candidate character for dakuten conversion	Character to convert by pressing "dakuten" key can be set. Only one character can be set. If you do not use it, leave it unset as shown below. (Example: <dakuten1></dakuten1>)

4.4. Hard Keyboard IME (Past model compatibility function) (BHT-M60/M70 only)

The keyboard on the terminal can be used to input characters. Alphabet and numeric can be entered.

The Multi-tap function (See section 4.3) is recommended.

Function	Hard Keyboard IME	Multi-tap function
Input mode	Alphabet/Numeric	Alphabet/Numeric/Hiragana
		Customizable
Virtual keyboard	Hide	Show/Hide selectable
Kanji conversion,	Not Available	Available
Word registration		(using the Gboard function)

Hard Keyboard IME cannot be used together with the Multi-tap function. See 4.3.1.3 Disable Hard Keyboard IME to use the Multi-tap function.

4.4.1. Use Hard Keyboard IME

Use of Hard Keyboard IME enables the switching of entry mode with [FN] key and [ALP] key on the BHT-M60/M70 keyboard.

To use Hard Keyboard IME, select Hard Keyboard IME according to 4.2.2.2. Change keyboard.



– Note –	Software keyboard cannot be used when Hard Keyboard IME is used.			
– Note –	Hard Keyboard IME does not support an external keyboard. Select Gboard when using an external keyboard.			

4.4.2. Entering Numeric

The default input mode is numeric. You can enter numbers written on the top of numeric keys.

To enter "120" for example, press the [1], [2], and [0] numeric keys sequentially.

To delete a wrong number entered, press the [BKSP] key to erase it and then re-enter the correct number by using the numeric keys.

4.4.3. Entering Alphabet

In numeric input mode, input mode changes to alphabet mode by pressing [ALP] key. In alphabet input mode, input mode changes to numeric mode by pressing [ALP] key. In alphabet input mode, when pressing a numeric key, the alphabet character assigned to the key will be entered. To enter "a" for example, press [2] numeric key 4 times. Refer to the BHT API Reference Manual for details.



4.4.4.Key Entry in the Shift Mode

When the [î] is pressed, the keypad is switched to the shift mode and other characters can be entered. To enter "!", for example, press [1] numeric key. Refer to the BHT API Reference Manual for details.



- Note - Keyboard shortcuts(*1) are not supported in the shift mode. To use the $[\hat{U}]$ key to enter a keyboard shortcut, hold down the $[\hat{U}]$ key and press the other key.

(*1) A key combination that performs a certain command.

4.4.5.Key Entry in the Function Mode

When the [FN] key is pressed, the keypad is switched to the function mode and other characters or keys can be entered. To enter [F5] key, for example, press [F1] key.

Refer to the BHT API Reference Manual for details.



4.4.6. Option settings

Tap the Hard Keyboard IME from the On-screen keyboard list to change the settings.

1:00		
÷	On-screen keyb	oard
S	Gboard Multilingual typing	
•	Google Voice Typing Automatic	
	Hard Keyboard IME English (United States)	
*	Hard Keyboard IME English (United States) ScanSettings	

(1) Character input settings in alphabet input mode.



In alphabet input mode, a next candidate character is displayed with pressing same key. Ex) The candidate characters are changed as follows with pressing [2] key.

A -> B -> C -> a -> b -> c -> A -> B -> ...

You can also hide candidate characters by turning on [Enable multipress input with timeout]. The option settings how to determine a character is written on the following table.

Category		Description		
Multipress Delay	Infinite	Set the method of determine an input character if a candidate character is displayed. The default is set to On.		
		On: A candidate character is determined as an input character if another key is pressed.		
		Off: A candidate character is determined as an input character if another key is pressed or if the time set in "Delay (x100ms)" has elapsed.		
	Delay (x100ms)	Set the time by 100 milliseconds for determine an input character.		
The default is		The default is set to 3.		
		This setting is available only if "Infinite" is Off.		
Enable		Hide candidate characters.		
multipress input with timeout(*1)		The default is set to Off.		
		This setting is available only if "Infinite" is Off.		
		On: Candidate characters are not displayed and only determined characters are displayed. Use this when you do not want to be notified of key events every time you switch candidate characters, such as when using an emulator. Off: Candidate characters are displayed. A key event is notified each time the candidate character is switched.		

 Note – *1 Sometimes some unexpected character is displayed when you move to another screen before you specify a character in multipress mode. Please specify a character before you move to another screen. (2) Previous candidate character deletion setting in alphabet input mode.



In alphabet input mode, a next candidate character is displayed after deleting a previous candidate character. Ex) A previous candidate character is deleted as follows with pressing [2] key.

A -> Delete "A" -> B -> Delete "B" -> C -> Delete "C" -> a -> Delete "a" -> b -> Delete "b" -> ...

The option settings how to delete a previous candidate character is written on the following table.

Category		Description		
Backspace	Send backspace	Set the method of delete a previous candidate character if the same key is pressed.		
		The default is set to Off.		
		On: Send a backspace to delete a previous candidate character. Turn this on if the input area cannot be acquired such as when using an emulator. Off: Clear a previous candidate character on the input area.		
	Delay (ms)	Set the time by milliseconds until a next candidate character is displayed after backspace transmission. The default is set to 40. This setting is available only when "Send backspace" is On.		

– Note –	When Send backspace is On, candidate characters may not be cleared correctly depending
	on the state of the destination. In this case, turn Off Send backspace or adjust Delay.

(3) Operation modes of [FN] key and [SF] key

There are three [FN] key operation modes and three [SF] key operation modes. The key operation modes can be selected are written on the following table.

Key	Entry mode	Operation mode	Description	
[FN]key	Function	Lock(default)	The keypad is in the function mode until the [FN] key is pressed again.	
		One time	The keypad is in the function mode only once each time the [FN] key is pressed	
		Non lock	The keypad stays in the function mode while the [FN] key is held down.	
[SF]key	Shift	Lock	The keypad is in the shift mode until the [SF] key is pressed again.	
		One time	The keypad is in the shift mode only once each time the [SF] key is pressed	
		Non lock(default)	The keypad stays in the shift mode while the [SF] key is held down.	

In the option settings, tap the entry mode and select operation mode.



4.5. Key Remap

A specific function can be assigned to each key. If you set a new assignment for a key that has already been assigned, the function assigned before the change will be cancelled.

Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | Keys 무 | Tap Remap keys.

1:00	VLTE	9:55 🌣 🗘 🕲 🚺 🖬	10:00 🌣 🎔 🕲 🚺 🕻
9	Search settings	← Keys	← Remap keys :
2	surrequies	Remap keys	M1 Key code
		Wake up keys	VOLUME_UP
Ťö	Keys	Multi-tap	M2 Key code
G	Google Services & preferences	Repeat keys	M3
ن ۱	System Languages, gestures, time, backup		None M4
	About phone BHT-M70-QWG-A10		LT Key code TRIGGER_ALL
	• • •	< ● ■	< ● ■

4.5.1. Key code Assignment

Assign a key code to a target key. Tap the target key then select [Key code]. Assignable key code list is shown then select a key code to assign. The key code list can be filtered by tapping .

10:25 🌣 🗘 🕲	10	8:59 🌣 🗘 🕲	10	11:27 🌣 🎔 🕲	1
← Remap keys	:	← Key code(M1)	Q	← vol	×
M1 Key code		VOLUME_UP		VOLUME_UP	
M1					
Key code		O VOLUME_DOWN		O VOLUME_DOWN	
Shortcut					
O Intent		BRIGHTNESS_UP			
	CANCEL	BRIGHTNESS_DOWN			
LT Key code TRIGGER_ALL		OENTER			
< ●		< ● I		•	

- Note - The

The BHT-M60/M70 has the following restrictions.

- Only M1 to M4 and SCAN keys can be assigned POWER, TRIGGER_ALL, and TRIGGER_BARCODE.
- \cdot F5 to F12 can be used only when $~~\lceil 4.3.Multi-tap$ function (BHT-M60/M70 only)] ~ is enabled.
- Key codes 0 to 9, DPAD_LEFT/RIGHT/DOWN/UP, and F1 to F4 cannot be assigned to F5 to F12.

4.5.2. Shortcut Assignment

Assign an application shortcut function to an applicable key. Tap a key to be assigned and select [Shortcut], and a list of available applications will be displayed. Select an application to assign.



4.5.3. Intent Assignment

Assign a specified key to send an Intent when the key is pressed down or up.

Tap the key to be assigned then select [Intent].

Intent initial value action is set.

It is possible to specify the application that receives the Press down, Press up action, and intent.



Key	Operation	Action
M1	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_M1_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_M1_RELEASED"
M2	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_M2_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_M2_RELEASED"
M3	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_M3_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_M3_RELEASED"
M4	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_M4_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_M4_RELEASED"
Left trigger	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_LT_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_LT_RELEASED"
Right trigger	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_RT_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_RT_RELEASED"
[SCAN]	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_CT_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_CT_RELEASED"
1	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION DPAD UP PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_DPAD_UP_RELEASED"
Ļ	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION DPAD DOWN PRESSED"
•	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_DPAD_DOWN_RELEASED"
<i>←</i>	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_DPAD_LEFT_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION DPAD LEFT RELEASED"
\rightarrow	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION DPAD RIGHT PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION DPAD RIGHT RELEASED"
F1	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F1 PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F1 RELEASED"
F2	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F2 PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F2 RELEASED"
F3	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F3_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F3_RELEASED"
F4	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F4_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F4 RELEASED"
F5	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F5_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F5 RELEASED"
F6	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F6_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F6_RELEASED"
F7	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F7_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F7 RELEASED"
F8	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F8_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F8 RELEASED"
F9	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F9_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F9 RELEASED"
F10	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F10_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F10_RELEASED"
F11	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F11_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F11_RELEASED"
F12	Press down	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION_F12_PRESSED"
	Press up	"com.densowave.keys.ACTION F12 RELEASED"

Intent initial actions are as follows.

4.5.3.1 Assignment of Action (Down)

Sets the action when a key is pressed.

It is possible to select [Down] and edit.

Up to 255 characters can be set for the action. Setting the action to blank will not send the intent on keypress.

[Action (Up)] and [Action (Down)] cannot be set to blank at the same time.



4.5.3.2 Assignment of Action (Up)

Set the action when a key is pressed.

It is possible to select [Up] and edit. Up to 255 characters can be set for the action.

Setting the action to blank will not send the intent on keypress.

[Action (Up)] and [Action (Down)] cannot be set to blank at the same time.



4.5.3.3 Assignment of Receiver package name

Assign the package name of the intent target. To edit the package name, tap the [Package]. [Package] can be set up to 255 characters.

If not specified, it works as an implicit intent.



4.5.3.4 Assignment of Receiver class name

Assign the class name of the intent target. [Class] can be selected and edited. The class name can be set up to 255 single-byte alphanumeric characters.



4.5.4. Remove settings

Clear the target key assignment and revert to unassigned. Swipe on the key to unassigned. Tap [OK] on the confirmation message. The key reverts to unassigned.



Reset all settings 4.5.5.

LT

Key code VOLUME

◄

 \bullet

Reset all the key assignment, and revert to factory defaults. Tap the menu key 👔 then select [Reset all settings]. Tap [OK] on the confirmation message. All keys revert to factory default.



LT

10:32 🌣 🌻 🕲	ŧ
← Remap keys	:
M1	
Key code	
VOLUME_UP	
M2	
Key code	
VOLUME_DOWN	
МЗ	
None	
M4	
None	
LT	
Key code	
TRIGGER_ALL	
◀ ● ■	

4.6. Wake up

When a magic key or trigger key is pressed, BHT can wake up from Screen Off. To enable the wake up function, **Swipe up on the home screen** | **Settings** | **Keys** | **Wake up Keys**. If a toggle switch of the specified key is turned ON, BHT wake up by pressing the key.

1:00	🕈 LTE 🖌 🗎	9:55 🌣 🗘 🕲	12:21 🌣 🎔 🕲	1 +
٩	Search settings	← Keys	← Wake up keys	
	scheuules	Remap keys	M1 Disable	
PB	Keys	Wake up keys	M2	
•0		Multi-tap	Enable	
G	Google Services & preferences	Repeat keys	M3 Disable	
	System		M4 Disable	
(j)	Languages, gestures, time, backup		Left Trigger	
	About phone BHT-M70-QWG-A10		Right trigger Disable	
	< • •	< ●		

4.7. Auto Repeat

Set the long key press to whether or not it is equivalent to the repeated key press.

To enable Auto repeat function, **Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 1 Keys 1 Repeat keys |**. If "Repeat keys" is toggled ON, the repeated key press becomes the same as the long key press. Default is "Enabled".



5. Mobile Network (LTE Supporting Model Only)

When the data communication is turned ON for the first time after SIM card is inserted, the BHT is automatically connected to the network of the mobile carrier.

If it is not connected automatically, it is necessary to set APN based on information obtained from MNO and MVNO. Follow the procedures described below by selecting **Swipe Up From Home Screen** | **Settings** | **Network & Internet**

- 🗢 | SIMs 🔝 | Access Point Names .
- 1) Tap + button + to display [Edit access point].
- ② Enter APN settings obtained from the mobile carrier.
- ③ Tap the **menu button** : to show the menu.
- ④ Tap [Save] to save the entered settings.
- 5 Return to [APN] activity and tap an applicable APN radio button.



6. WLAN

6.1. WLAN Operation

6.1.1. Connecting to WLAN Network

To connect to WLAN network, follow the steps below.

1) Swipe) Swipe up on the home screen Settings 🔯 Network & Internet 훅 Internet 🥐.							
	1:55 🌣 🏮 🔹	â		2:01 ✿	0 *	â		
	Settings			Ne	etwork & inter	rnet		
	Q Search settin	ngs		€?	Internet Networks available			
	Network & ir Mobile, Wi-Fi, hot	nternet ^{spot}		«· »	Ethernet			
	Connected c	levices		2	Calls & SMS No SIM			
	HI Apps Recent apps, defa	ult apps			SIMs Airplane mode			
	Notifications Notification histor	y, conversations		0	Hotspot & tethering Off			
L							1	

2) When **Wi-Fi** is ON, the BHT scans for available networks. Select a network to be connected from the network list shown.

If the selected network is protected by security, a dialogue prompting a password and credentials for connection is displayed on the BHT. "**Connected**" appears after the BHT is connected to the network.

	4:27 🌣 🗘	ガ 🚦	4:51 🌣 🤀 🛓 🖸 🛛 🖄 🗎
	÷	Q	
	Internet		AP1
	Wi-Fi		Password
	AP_1 WPA3(SAE Transition Mode)	٥	
	▲ AP_2		Show password
	• AP_3		Advanced options 🗸 🗸
	DNWA_AP1	⋳	CANCEL CONNECT
	T DNWA_AP2	⋳	
	TA DNWA AP3	ß	
– No	te – The network so	an is pe	erformed every 10 seconds while this

The network scan is performed every 10 seconds while this screen is displayed. Therefore, a screen other than this screen should be displayed on the front when verifying a the WLAN connection in operating environments.

6.1.2. Adding WLAN Network Profile

To connect to a network that does not broadcast SSID (= stealth mode access points) or is in out of network area, manually add a target network profile.

- 1) Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | Network & Internet 🗢 | Internet 💮 .
- 2) Turn on the Wi-Fi switch. Then, scroll down the list of available networks and select the Add network.

4:48 🌣 🕀 🛓 🗘 🖄 🖄		2:30 🌣 🗘 👁	â	
÷	Internet	Q	÷	
▼ 4	AP_2			
▼ 4	AP_3		Add network	
•	DNWA_AP1	⋳	Network name	
▼ 4	DNWA_AP2	Ð	Enter the SSID Security	- 81
+	Add network	819 84	None	•
Netv Wi-Fi 1	vork preferences		Advanced options	✓ SAVE
Save 2 netv	ed networks			
Non 0 B us	-carrier data usage ed Aug 8 – Sep 5			

- 3) Press the Save button to confirm the settings after configured the appropriate network settings.
 - Note To connect to the stealth mode access points, set "Hidden network" to "Yes".

32 🌣 🗘 👁	Û
← Add network	
Security	
None	•
Hidden network	
Yes	•
If your router is not broadcasting a netwo you would like to connect to it in the futu can set the network as hidden.	ork ID but re, you
This may create a security risk because y phone will regularly broadcast its signal t network.	your to find the
Setting the network as hidden will not ch router settings.	ange your
GBK Encoding	
No	•
Metered	
Detect automatically	•
Proxy	
None	

6.1.3. Installing Certificates

Certificates can be installed from either of the following locations. When installing, select **Wi-Fi** for the **Credential use**.

- Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | Security 🔂 | More security settings | Encryption & credentials | Install from storage
- Swipe up on the home screen | Settings
 INetwork & Internet
 Internet
 Install certificates



BHT supports the following certificate file extension.

Certificate	Description
CA certificate	X.509 certificate encoded by DER. The file extension is .crt or .cer.
User certificate	X.509 certificate saved in the PKCS#12 key store file type. The file extension is .p12 or .pfx.

6.1.4. Useful Information & Tips

6.1.4.1 Network connection priority

The following conditions, not just signal strength, determine which network to be connected when multiple available networks exist.

- Network frequency band is 5GHz.
- Network has the same profile as a network currently connected.
- Access point currently connected.

Therefore, the BHT may connect to a network that does not have the strongest signal.

6.1.4.2 How to shorten the connection time

The connection time with the access point can be shorten by shortening the scan interval. For details on how to set the scan interval, refer to **6.2.7 Scan interval settings**.

6.1.4.3 MAC Address used for communication

The function to use randomized MAC addresses for communication is enabled by default to improve user privacy. Therefore, when access is restricted by MAC address filtering on the network side, the BHT cannot connect to a network.

By setting "Use device MAC" in the "Privacy" setting of the network, the device MAC address will be used for communication as before. However, in general, access restriction by MAC address filtering is not recommended because the MAC address used for communication can be spoofed.

Randomized MAC addresses are created for each WLAN profile. Therefore, if multiple profiles are registered on a device, the DHCP server assigns a different IP address for each profile. This may cause IP address exhaustion.

The following procedure shows how to obtain a device MAC address using API.

- (1) Select "Use device MAC" in the target network "Privacy" settings.
- (2) Register the target network to the network list.
- (3) Connect to the network mentioned above.
- (4) Get the MAC address with NetworkInterface.getHardwareAddress().

6.1.4.4 When the gateway does not exist on the network

Connection may fail if a non-existing address on the network is set to Gateway.

Set communicable addresses to Gateway when using the BHT in an environment where Gateway does not exist such as a test environment.

6.2. WLAN Manager

6.2.1. Outline

WlanManager is a tool to manage the BHT WLAN function. The current network connection check and advanced settings are available.

6.2.2. Functions

Tap WlanManager 🔯. Then WLAN Manager starts up.

2:40 🌣 🗘 👁		V 4 ¥
WlanManage	er	:
STATUS	INFO	PING
Status	CONNECTED	
Quality Signal Strength		
	EXCE	LLENT
SSID	ShippingPro	cessAP
BSSID	18:EC:E7:B1:	:9A:41
Channel	6 ch	
Tx/Rx Rate	192 Mbps / 7	192 Mbps
Security	WPA3-Perso	nal

This application enables the following processing.

ltem	Description	Reference
STATUS	Displays the wireless communication status.	6.2.3. Checking Connection Status
INFO	Displays network information.	6.2.4. Checking Terminal/Network Information
PING	Displays the Ping test screen.	6.2.5. Ping Transmission Function

Tap **Menu button** , and the option menu is displayed.



Item	Description	Reference
Settings	Displays the setting menu to perform the operations below: Changing the network settings Changing the scan interval settings Changing the advanced settings Managing the distribution package	6.2.6. Network settings6.2.7. Scan interval settings6.2.8. Advanced settings6.2.9. Distribution package
Import/Export	Displays the BHTSetting start-up screen.	6.2.10. Import/Export
Factory Settings	Displays factory settings for WLAN information stored in the device.	-
Compatibility View	Switches the signal strength indication of the WLAN Manager to the compatibility view equivalent to the conventional models.	6.2.11. Compatibility View
About	Displays the version information of the WLAN Manager.	-

¥

6.2.3. Checking Connection Status

Tap **[STATUS]** tab, and the following screen appears.

WlanManager:STATUSINFOPINGStatusCONNECTEDQuality Signal StrengthEXCELLENTEXCELLENTEXCELLENTSSIDShippingProcessAPBSSID18:EC:E7:B1:9A:41Channel6 chTx/Rx Rate192 Mbps / 192 MbpsSecurityWPA3-Personal	2:40 🌣 🌻 👁		A B		
STATUSINFOPINGStatusCONNECTEDQuality Signal StrengthEXCELLENTEXCELLENTSSIDShippingProcessAPBSSID18:EC:E7:B1:9A:41Channel6 chTx/Rx Rate192 Mbps / 192 MbpsSecurityWPA3-Personal	WlanManager				
StatusCONNECTEDQuality Signal StrengthEXCELLENTEXCELLENTSSIDShippingProcessAPBSSID18:EC:E7:B1:9A:41Channel6 chTx/Rx Rate192 Mbps / 192 MbpsSecurityWPA3-Personal	STATUS	INFO	PING		
Quality Signal StrengthEXCELLENTEXCELLENTSSIDShippingProcessAPBSSID18:EC:E7:B1:9A:41Channel6 chTx/Rx Rate192 Mbps / 192 MbpsSecurityWPA3-Personal	Status	CONNECTED			
EXCELLENTSSIDShippingProcessAPBSSID18:EC:E7:B1:9A:41Channel6 chTx/Rx Rate192 Mbps / 192 MbpsSecurityWPA3-Personal	Quality Signal Strength				
SSIDShippingProcessAPBSSID18:EC:E7:B1:9A:41Channel6 chTx/Rx Rate192 Mbps / 192 MbpsSecurityWPA3-Personal		EXCE	LLENT		
SSIDShippingProcessAPBSSID18:EC:E7:B1:9A:41Channel6 chTx/Rx Rate192 Mbps / 192 MbpsSecurityWPA3-Personal					
BSSID 18:EC:E7:B1:9A:41 Channel 6 ch Tx/Rx Rate 192 Mbps / 192 Mbps Security WPA3-Personal	SSID	ShippingProc	cessAP		
Channel6 chTx/Rx Rate192 Mbps / 192 MbpsSecurityWPA3-Personal	BSSID	18:EC:E7:B1:	9A:41		
Tx/Rx Rate192 Mbps / 192 MbpsSecurityWPA3-Personal	Channel	6 ch			
Security WPA3-Personal	Tx/Rx Rate	192 Mbps / 1	92 Mbps		
	Security	WPA3-Persor	nal		

This menu displays the following information.

Item	Description		
Status	Displays the WLAN connection status. DISABLE : WLAN disabled status DISCONNECTED : WLAN disconnected status CONNECTED : WLAN connected status		
Quality	Displays the overall communication quality with the connected access point EXCELLENT : Excellent communication quality GOOD : FAIR : POOR : Poor communication quality Not Associated : Not connected to the access point. Not opened : WLAN is disabled.		
SSID	Displays SSID of connected access point.		
BSSID	Displays BSSID of connected access point.		
Channel	Displays current communication channel of connected access point.		
Rate	Displays current communication speed of connected access point.		
Security	Displays security information of connected access point.		

6.2.4. Checking Terminal/Network Information

Tap **[INFO]** tab, and the following screen appears.

2:43 🌣 🗘 👁		A
WlanManage	er	:
STATUS	INFO	PING
Terminal Info	rmation	
Country Code	Japan	
MAC Address	00:0A:F5:B6:FF 06:A4:59:15:B3	F:15 3:FE
Network Info	rmation	
IP Type	DHCP	
IP Address	192.168.0.43	
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	
Gateway	192.168.0.240	
DNS Server1	192.168.0.240	
DNS Server2	0.0.0.0	
DHCP Server	192.168.0.240	
IPv6 Address		
fe80::4a4:59ff:f	e15:b3fe	

This menu displays the following information.

■BHT Information

ltem	Description
Country Code	Displays WLAN country code of BHT (country name, standards organization name).
MAC Address	Displays MAC address of BHT. If the connected network is enabled to use randomized MAC address, the second line will show the randomized MAC address in use.

Network Information

ltem	Description
ІР Туре	Displays current IP address type (DHCP / STATIC).
IP Address	Displays current IPv4 address.
Subnet mask	Displays current subnet mask.
Gateway	Displays IP address of current default gateway.
DNS Server 1	Displays IP address of current primary DNS server.
DNS Server 2	Displays IP address of current secondary DNS server.
DHCP Server	Displays IP address of currently used DHCP server.
IPv6 Address	Displays current IPv6 address.

6.2.5. Ping Transmission Function

Tap [**PING**] tab, and the following screen appears.

Perform Ping test as follows:

Enter **Destination IP.** Tap **START** button.

2:44 🌣 🗘 👁		♦ • •
WlanManag	ger	:
STATUS	INFO	PING
Destination I	P	
SETTIN	GS	START
Statistics	List	
Count	0	
OK	0	
NG	0	
RTT Ave [ms]	0	
SSID	ShippingProc	essAP
BSSID	18:EC:E7:B1:9	9A:41
Channel	6 ch	
Tx/Rx Rate	192 Mbps / 1	92 Mbps
		EXCELLENT

6.2.5.1 Ping Test Performance Result

When the Ping test is performed, the result list appears. In the list of result, the following information is displayed.

Item	Description
Count	Displays the number of Ping echo request transmission.
ОК	Displays the number of Ping echo replies.
NG	Displays the number of errors that occur during the Ping test.
RTT Ave [ms]	Displays the Ping echo replying time.

When the check box of Statistics / List is checked, the display changes to the statistics display or the list display.

2:37 🗳		¢¶a ∎	2:37 🖬		¢ ¶a I
WlanManage	er	:	WlanMan	ager	:
STATUS	INFO	PING	STATUS	IN	FO PING
Destination IP	192.168.0	.1	Destination	19: 19:	2.168.0.1
SETTINGS	;	START	SETT	INGS	START
Statistics	🔾 List		🔿 Statisti	ics 🧿 Lis	t
Count OK NG RTT Ave [ms]	4 4 0 4.97		[4] PING 192. data. 64 bytes from time=6.25 ms	168.0.1 (192 1 192.168.0.1	168.0.1) 56(84) bytes of ^Ⅱ : icmp_seq=1 ttl=128
SSID BSSID Channel Tx/Rx Rate	M80 48:9B:D5:CB:8E 10 ch 104 Mbps / 78	D:CO Mbps EXCELLENT	SSID BSSID Channel Tx/Rx Rate	M80 48:9B: 10 ch 58 Mb	D5:CB:8D:C0 ps / 130 Mbps EXCELLENT

6.2.5.2 Ping Settings Change

Tap **SETTINGS** button on the Ping test menu, and you can change the Ping settings.

2:44 🌣 오 👁		\$ \ 4	Ŷ	2:5	3 🌣
WlanManag	jer		:	W	/lan
STATUS	INFO	PING			
Destination IF				D	esti
SETTING	s	START		I	SE
Statistics	🔿 List			ŀ	Dat
Count	0			C	Da
OK	0			0	Inte
NG	0			 N	
RTT Ave [ms]	0			R	Tin
SSID	ShippingProce	essAP		SS	Co
BSSID	18:EC:E7:B1:9	A:41		BS	
Channel	6 ch			 Ch	
Tx/Rx Rate	192 Mbps / 19	2 Mbps		Tx	D
		EXCELLE	NT		



Item	Description	Specifiable range	Default value
Data Size [byte]	Length of Ping echo request data	0 to 65507	56
Interval [100 ms]	Length of interval time of Ping echo request (Unit: 100 ms)	2 to 20000	10
Timeout [s]	Timeout period of Ping echo request (Unit: s)	0 to 2000	4
Count [time]	Number of transmission of Ping echo request When 0 is specified, the number of transmission will be infinite. (Continue to perform until it is suspended.)	0 to 2147483647	4

If you tap the DEFAULT button, the default values are set for each item and the dialogue will be closed.

6.2.5.3 Timing for Transmitting Ping Echo Request

After transmitting Ping echo request, Ping echo replies will be received or the timeout of Ping echo request may occur. Then, wait unit the interval time of the Ping echo request passes, and transmit the next Ping echo request.

<When the ping echo reply is received>



<When the timeout occurs>



6.2.6. Network settings

This will be a shortcut button to the WLAN network settings. For the setting procedure, refer to **6.1 WLAN Operation**.

Follow the procedure below to open the network setting screen.

- 1) In the WLAN Manager, tap Menu button
- 2) Tap Settings.
- 3) Tap **Network settings**, and the internet screen is displayed.


6.2.7. Scan interval settings

The WLAN scan interval can be changed as needed.

The maximum time to reconnect to the access point when the terminal reenters into the access point radio range can be set by changing the scan interval.

Follow the procedure below to change the scan interval.

- 1) In the WLAN Manager, tap Menu button
- 2) Tap Settings.
- 3) Tap **Scan interval settings** to open the scan interval setting menu.

2:53 🌣 🗘 👁 🔹 📢	2:55 💠 🗘 💿 💎 📢 🖞
← Settings	← Scan interval settings :
Network settings	Scan Interval [s]
Scan interval settings	Default
Advanced settings	Set the maximum time to reconnect to the access point
Distribution package	when the terminar reenters into the access point radio range. Default: WiFi model = 30 seconds, LTE model = 60 seconds Android: Andorid standard setting (variable from 20 seconds to 160 seconds) Custom: 1 second to 160 seconds Shortening the time shortens the time to reconnect although the current consumption increases slightly while the terminal is out of the access point radio range. Conversely, lengthening the time lengthens the time to reconnect although the current consumption decreases. Set the time to suit the operation needs. Connection also can be established using the Quick Settings app. To immediately connect to the access point, open the Quick Settings app and run SCAN.

4) Tap **Scan Interval [s]**, the scan interval setting dialog appears.

2:55 🏟 🗘 👁 🗣 📬	2:56 🌣 🗘 👁 🕴 🛊 😭
← Scan interval settings :	← Scan interval settings :
Scan Interval [s]	Scan Interval [s]
Default	Default
Set the maximum time to reconnect to the access point when the terminal reenters into the access point radio range. Default: WiFi model = 30 seconds, LTE model = 60 seconds Android: Andorid standard setting (variable from 20 seconds to 160 seconds) Custom: 1 second to 160 seconds Shortening the time shortens the time to reconnect although the current consumption increases slightly while the terminal is out of the access point radio range. Conversely, lengthening the time lengthens the time to reconnect although the current consumption decreases. Set the time to suit the operation needs. Connection also can be established using the Quick Settings app. To immediately connect to the access point, open the Quick Settings app and run SCAN.	Set the maximum time to reconnect. In the access point whe Scan Interval [s] perf Default sec: And Android sec: Cus Custom Sho CANCEL OK alth the termine is out or an abotas point table ranges Conversely, lengthening the time lengthens the time to reconnect although the current consumption decreases. Set the time to suit the operation needs. Connection also can be established using the Quick Settings app. To immediately connect to the access point, open the Quick Settings app and run SCAN.

The scan interval can be set as follows.

Value	Description	Specifiable range
Default	Scans with the default settings. The WiFi model is set to 30 seconds and the LTE model is set to 60 seconds.	-
Android	Scans with the Android standard settings. The scan interval varies between 20 and 160 seconds.	-
Custom	Scans at the specified intervals. Enter a value within the specifiable range.	1 to 160 (seconds)

5) Tap [OK] to save the settings.

Restart is required for changes to take effect. Refer to **6.2.7.1 Reflecting Scan Interval Settings**. Until the reboot is performed, "!" icon (values set are still not effective) is displayed.

-Note-	By shortening the scan interval, battery consumption increases slightly while the terminal is out of the radio range. Be sure to set an appropriate value depending on the operating conditions when changing the setting.
_	
-Note-	To connect to a stealth mode access point at a DFS band (W53, W56), set the scan interval to less than 10 seconds.

6.2.7.1 Reflecting Scan interval settings

Execute the reflection of the scan interval settings based on the following procedure.

- 1) In the scan interval setting menu, tap Menu
- 2) Tap Apply.



3) On the Reboot selection menu, use either button to move to the next process:

- OK button : Performs Reboot to reflect the setting values returned to the default to the operation.
- CANCEL button : Returns to the scan interval setting menu without executing a reboot.

To reflect the setting values returned to the default to the operation, perform Reboot.



6.2.7.2 Initializing Scan interval settings

Return the scan interval settings to the default based on the following procedure.

- 1) In the scan interval setting menu, tap Menu
- 2) Tap Default.
- 3) Use either button to move to the next process:
 - OK button
 : Returns the setting values to the default and displays the reboot selection menu. Until the reboot is performed, "!" icon (Setting values are not reflected) is displayed.
 - CANCEL button : Returns to the scan interval setting menu without returning the setting values to the default.

2:41 🌣 🗘 👁 🔹 📬	2:41 🌣 🗘 💿 🔷 📦	2:42 🌣 🗘 👁 🔷 📬 🖞
← Scan interval settings :	← Scan inter Apply	← Scan interval settings :
Scan Interval [s]	Scan Interval [s]	Scan Interval [s]
Default	Default Help	Default
Set the maximum time to reconnect to the access point when the terminal reenters into the access point radio range. Default: WiFi model = 30 seconds, LTE model = 60 seconds Android: Andorid standard setting (variable from 20 seconds to 160 seconds) Custom: 1 second to 160 seconds Shortening the time shortens the time to reconnect although the current consumption increases slightly while the terminal is out of the access point radio range. Conversely, lengthening the time lengthens the time to reconnect although the current consumption decreases. Set the time to suit the operation needs. Connection also can be established using the Quick Settings app. To immediately connect to the access point, open the Quick Settings app and run SCAN.	Set the maximum time to reconnect to the access point when the terminal reenters into the access point radio range. Default: WiFi model = 30 seconds, LTE model = 60 seconds Android: Andorid standard setting (variable from 20 seconds to 160 seconds) Custom: 1 second to 160 seconds Shortening the time shortens the time to reconnect although the current consumption increases slightly while the terminal is out of the access point radio range. Conversely, lengthening the time lengthens the time to reconnect although the current consumption decreases. Set the time to suit the operation needs. Connection also can be established using the Quick Settings app. To immediately connect to the access point, open the Quick Settings app and run SCAN.	Set the maximum time to reconnect to the access point when the terminal reenters into the access point radio and Restore Default Def Sectors Default Do you want to restore to the default sectors settings ? Cuse CANCEL OK She although the current consumption increases signify while the terminal is out of the access point radio range. Conversely, lengthening the time lengthens the time to reconnect although the current consumption decreases. Set the time to suit the operation needs. Connection also can be established using the Quick Settings app. To immediately connect to the access point, open the Quick Settings app and run SCAN.

4) On the Reboot selection menu, use either button to move to the next process:

- OK button : Performs Reboot to reflect the setting values returned to the default to the operation.
- CANCEL button : Returns to the scan interval setting menu without executing a reboot.
 To reflect the setting values returned to the default to the operation, perform Reboot.

2:42 🌣 🗘 👁 📢	Ċ.	3:06 🌣	•	÷ 👍
\leftarrow Scan interval settings	:		! Scan interval settings	
Scan Interval [s]		Scan In	terval [s]	
Default		Default		
Set the maximum time to reconnect to the access point radio rangements into the access point radio rangements and the access point radio rangement of the access point radio range. Conversely, lengthening the time lengthens the time reconnect although the current consumption decreases are the time to suit the operation needs. Connection also can be established using the Quick Settings app and run SCAN.	while to ses.	Set the end whe Cau Defi And Seci Note Cus until Sho althithe Conversely reconnection Set the tim Connection Set the tim Connection Settings and To immed Quick S	ttion oot the device. e: The changes will not take effetthe the next reboot. CANCEL () y lengthening the time lengthens the although the current consumption do the to suit the operation needs. In also can be established using the p. intely connect to the access point of Successfully saved the setting	ect DK nile lecreases. Quick men the is.

6.2.8. Advanced settings

The Advanced settings menu is used to change further detailed settings for WLAN functions.

Follow the procedure below to change the advanced settings.

- 1) Tap the WlanManager menu
- 2) Tap the settings in the menu.
- 3) Tap the Advanced settings to open the Advanced settings menu.

2:53 🌣 🗘 💿 🔍 📢 🕯	1:54 👁 🗘 📢		
← Settings	← Advanced settings :		
Network settings	General		
Network Settings	Radio Mode		
Scan interval settings	802.11a/b/g/n/ac		
	Country Code		
Advanced settings	World Wide		
	Scan		
Distribution package	Active Channel Time [ms]		
	40		
	Passive Channel Time [ms]		
	110		
	Random MAC Address		
	ON		
	Connection		
	Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [dBm]		
	Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm]		
	77		
	Roaming		
	Roaming Threshold [dBm]		

4) Tap each item in the Advanced settings menu to change the settings.
 Restart is required for changes to take effect. Refer to 6.2.8.1 Reflecting Advanced settings.
 Until the reboot is performed, "!" icon (values set are still not effective) is displayed.

1:54 🌞 🛡 👳 🕴 🛊 🖬
← !/ dvanced settings :
General
Radio Mode 802.11a/b/g/n/ac
Country Code World Wide
Scan
Active Channel Time [ms]
Passive Channel Time [ms]
Random MAC Address
Connection
Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [dBm] 80
Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm]
Roaming
Roaming Threshold [dBm]

The following settings can be changed in the Advanced settings menu.

Category	Item	Specifiable range	Default value
General	Radio Mode	802.11b	802.11a/b/g/n/ac
		802.11b/g	
		802.11b/g/n	
		802.11a	
		802.11a/n	
		802.11a/n/ac	
		802.11a/b/g	
		802.11a/b/g/n	
		802.11a/b/g/n/ac	
	Country Code (*1)	(Various countries)	WorldWide
Scan	Active Channel Time [ms]	0 to 10000	40
	Passive Channel Time [ms]	0 to 10000	110
	Random MAC Address	ON	ON
		OFF	
Connection	Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [dBm]	73 to 120	80
	Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm]	70 to 120	77
Roaming	Roaming Threshold [dBm]	0 to 120	76
	Adaptive FT	ON	OFF
		OFF	
Disconnection	Beacon Lost Count	5 to 100	20
	Retransmission Count	1 to 65535	512
	Disconnection Wait Time [ms]	0 to 30000	10000

(*1) Country code is a device-dependent parameter. For details, see 6.3 WLAN Country Code.

6.2.8.1 Reflecting Advanced settings

Execute the reflection of the advanced settings based on the following procedure.

- 1) In the advanced setting menu, tap Menu
- 2) Tap Apply.

1:56 🌣 🗘 👁 🗣	1:56 🌣 🗘 👁 🔷 📢	
← !Advanced settings :	Hold Apply	
General	General Default	
Radio Mode 802.11a/b/g/n/ac	Radio Mode 802.11a/b/g/n/ac Help	
Country Code Japan	Country Code Japan	
Scan	Scan	
Active Channel Time [ms] 40	Active Channel Time [ms]	
Passive Channel Time [ms]	Passive Channel Time [ms]	
Random MAC Address	Random MAC Address	
Connection	Connection	
Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [dBm] 80	Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [dBm] 80	
Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm]	Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm]	
Roaming	Roaming	
Roaming Threshold [dBm]	Roaming Threshold [dBm]	

3) On the Reboot selection menu, use either button to move to the next process:

- OK button : Performs Reboot to reflect the setting values returned to the default to the operation.
- CANCEL button : Returns to the advanced setting menu without executing a reboot.
 - To reflect the setting values returned to the default to the operation, perform Reboot.



6.2.8.2 Initializing Advanced settings

Return the advanced settings to the default based on the following procedure.

- 1) In the advanced setting menu, tap Menu
- 2) Tap Default.
- 3) Use either button to move to the next process:
 - OK button : Returns the setting values to the default and displays the reboot selection menu. Until the reboot is performed, "!" icon (Setting values are not reflected) is displayed.
 - CANCEL button : Returns to the advanced setting menu without returning the setting values to the default.

1:54 🖻 👁 🕂 🖬	1:54 🌣 🛡 👁 🕴 🗘	1:54 🛡 💿 🗘 🗘
← Advanced settings :	Advanced Apply	\leftarrow Advanced settings :
General	General Default	General
Radio Mode 802.11a/b/g/n/ac	Radio Mode 802.11a/b/g/n/ac Help	Radio Mode 802.11a/b/g/n/ac
Country Code Japan	Country Code Japan	Country Code Japan
Scan	Scan	Scan
Active Channel Time [ms]	Active Channel Time [ms] 40	Ac Restore Default
Passive Channel Time [ms]	Passive Channel Time [ms]	Pa Do you want to restore to the default settings ?
Random MAC Address	Random MAC Address	Ra CANCEL OK
Connection	Connection Connection	
Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [dBm] 80	Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [dBm] 80	Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [dBm] 80
Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm]	Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm]	Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm]
Roaming	Roaming Roaming	
Roaming Threshold [dBm]	Roaming Threshold [dBm]	Roaming Threshold [dBm]

4) On the Reboot selection menu, use either button to move to the next process:

- OK button : Performs Reboot to reflect the setting values returned to the default to the operation.
- CANCEL button : Returns to the advanced setting menu without executing a reboot. To reflect the setting values returned to the default to the operation, perform Reboot.

1:54 🛡 👁	¢¶≊ ₫	1:54 🌣 🗘 👁 📫
← Advanced settings	0 0 0	\leftarrow ! Advanced settings
General		General
Radio Mode 802.11a/b/g/n/ac		Radio Mode 802.11a/b/g/n/ac
Country Code Japan		Country Code Japan
Scan Ac Restore Default		Sca Caution
Do you want to restore to the defau settings ?	lt ок	 40 Reboot the device. Pa Note: The changes will not take effect until the next reboot. Ra CANCEL OK
Connection		Connection
Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [df 80	3m]	Connection Threshold (2.4GHz) [dBm] 80
Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm	ר]	Connection Threshold (5GHz) [dBm] 77 Successfully saved the settings.
Roaming		Roaming
Roaming Threshold [dBm]		Roaming Threshold [dBm]

6.2.9. Distribution package

By creating a distribution package, the profile settings registered in the terminal can be distributed to other terminals.

After creating the distribution package, if the WLAN export is executed in BHTSetting, the profile settings included in the distribution package will be exported. The profile settings can be copied by importing this exported file to another device.

(Refer to 15. BHT Setting for details.)

Follow the procedure below to open the distribution package menu.

- 1) In the WLAN Manager, tap Menu button
- 2) Tap Settings.
- 3) Tap **Distribution package** to open the distribution package menu.

	(When distribution package has not been created)	(When distribution package has been created)
2:53 🌣 🗘 💿 🔷 👘 🛍	1:56 🌣 🛡 👁 👘 🛱	1:57 🌣 🗘 👁 🕴 🛊
← Settings	← Distribution package	← Distribution package
Network settings	Create the profile settings to distribute to other terminals.	Create the profile settings to distribute to other terminals.
Coop interval acttings	Create	Last updated: 2023/09/11 13:57:02
Scan Interval settings	oreate	Create
Advanced settings		Edit
Distribution package		Delete
		Delete

Item	Description
Create	Profile settings distributed to other terminals are created as a distribution package.
Last updated	(Displayed when distribution package has been created) The date and time of the last update of a distribution package saved in a terminal are displayed.
Edit	(Displayed when distribution package has been created) A distribution package saved in a terminal is edited.
Delete	(Displayed when distribution package has been created) A distribution package saved in a terminal is deleted.

6.2.9.1 Creating distribution package

Create a distribution package based on the following procedure.

1) Tap Create in the distribution package menu.

1:56 💠 🗘 👁 🔷 📢	7:45
← Distribution package	← Create a distribution pac : ← Distribution package
Create the profile settings to distribute to other terminals.	WPA3 WPA3-Personal Complete Create the profile settings to distribute to other terminals.
Create	EAP-TLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise Create
	WPA-WPA2 WPA/WPA2-Personal Complete
	EAP-PEAP WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise Please turn WLAN on.
	EAP-TTLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise OK
	EAP-PWD WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise Complete
	WEP Complete
	Complete
	EnhancedOpen

(When WI AN is OFF)

When WLAN is OFF, an error message is displayed at the time of tapping and no distribution package can be created. Execute after turning ON WLAN (Wi-Fi) in the WLAN network settings.



2) Select profile settings you want to save as a distribution package from the displayed profile list which has been saved and tap **Save** from the **distribution package creation menu**.

7:45 🖬		7:45 🗳	1	7:45 🗳 🖙	•
← Create a distribu	ution pac	← Create a Sa	ve	\leftarrow Create a distribution pa	c :
WPA3 WPA3-Personal	Complete	WPA3 WPA3-Personal	Complete	WPA3 WPA3-Personal	Complete
EAP-TLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Complete	EAP-TLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Complete	EAP-TLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Complete
WPA-WPA2 WPA/WPA2-Personal	Complete	WPA-WPA2 WPA/WPA2-Personal	Complete	WPA-WPA2 WPA/WPA2-Personal	Complete
EAP-PEAP WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Setting is necessary	EAP-PEAP WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Setting is necessary	EAP-PEAP WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise Setting i	s necessary
EAP-TTLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Setting is necessary	EAP-TTLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Setting is necessary	EAP-TTLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	s necessary
EAP-PWD WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Complete	EAP-PWD WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Complete	EAP-PWD WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Complete
	Complete		Complete		Complete
Open None	Complete	Open None	Complete	Distribution package saved successf	ully. Complete
EnhancedOpen		EnhancedOpen		EnhancedOpen	

The following contents are displayed for each saved profile:

[1]	WPA3 ^[2]			
	WPA3-Personal	[3]	Complete	[4]

Item	Description	
[1] Check box	Selection of whether they will be targets to save as a distribution package can be executed. When the setting completion check has not been completed and when a box is unchecked, the setting dialogue opens.	
[2] SSID	SSID of the profile is displayed.	
[3] Security	The security setting of the profile is displayed.	
[4] Setting completion check	Setting is completed : All items for the setting have been entered. Setting has not been completed : There is not-yet-entered item and setting has not been completed.	

Contents of displayed setting dialogue are switched according to security.

Paramotor	Security				
Falamelei	None / Enhanced Open	WEP	WPA/WPA2-Personal	WPA3-Personal	
Password	-	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	
Show password	-	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	
Identity	-	-	-	-	
CA certificate specification *1	-	-	-	-	
CA certificate path	-	-	-	-	
User certificate specification *1	-	-	-	-	
User certificate path	-	-	-	-	
Corresponding screen	None *3	A	В	С	

	Security				
Parameter	WPA/WPA2/WPA3-Enterprise *5				
	PEAP	TLS	TTLS	PWD	SIM / AKA / AKA'
Password	\checkmark	√*4	\checkmark	\checkmark	-
Show password	\checkmark	√*4	\checkmark	\checkmark	-
Identity	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	-
CA certificate specification *1	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	-	-
CA certificate path*2	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	-	-
User certificate specification *1	-	\checkmark	-	-	-
User certificate path*2	-	\checkmark	-	-	-
Corresponding screen	D	E	F	G	None *3

*1 : When selecting CA certificate and user certificate, a dialogue for selecting certificate will be displayed. Select a folder storing each certificate and specify the certificate.

*2 : When a certificate is specified at export, the certificate file is exported to the file as data. Therefore, at import it is only displayed that the file has already been registered.

*3 : A setting dialogue for these securities will not be displayed because these securities do not have any items to be set.

*4 : When the security is WPA/WPA2/WPA3-Enterprise TLS, enter the password to install the user certificate to the password.

*5 : Profiles with "Trust on First Use" in the CA certificate are not supported.



When a saved profile is pressed and held down, the following context menu is displayed. (If there is no security item, such as password, a menu is unable to be displayed.)

7:45	1	7:46			1
← Create a distribu	tion pac ᠄	÷	Create a d	listributio	n pac ᠄
WPA3 WPA3-Personal	Complete		PA3 PA3-Personal		
EAP-TLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterpris	etting is necessary		AP-TLS PA/WPA2/ PA3-Enterprise	Edit	
WPA-WPA2 WPA/WPA2-Per	Complete		PA-WPA2 PA/WPA2-Persona	Clear	complete
EAP-PEAP WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Setting is necessary		AP-PEAP PA/WPA2/ PA3-Enterprise	S	etting is necessary
EAP-TTLS WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Setting is necessary		A P-TTLS PA/WPA2/ PA3-Enterprise	S	etting is necessary
EAP-PWD WPA/WPA2/ WPA3-Enterprise	Complete		A P-PWD PA/WPA2/ PA3-Enterprise		Complete
WEP WEP	Complete		EP		Complete
Open None	Complete		Den		Complete
EnhancedOpen		Er	hanoodOnon		

Edit

Opens a setting dialogue.

(For details of the setting dialogue to be displayed, refer to the above table.)

Clear

Deletes the set parameters.

6.2.9.2 Editing distribution package

Edit the distribution package saved in the terminal based on the following procedure.

1) Tap Edit in the distribution package menu.

3:02 🌣 🗘 👁 🗖 📬	3:02 🌣 🗘 👁	A I
← Distribution package	← Edit a distributio	n package :
Create the profile settings to distribute to other terminals. Last updated: 2023/09/11 15:02:10	ShippingProcessAP	Complete
Create		
Edit		
Delete		

- 2) The following items can be executed:
 - When you want to save displayed profile settings : Select the profile settings.
 - When you want to delete displayed profile settings : Do not select the profile settings.
- 3) After selecting profile settings from the displayed profile list which has been saved, tap Save from the distribution package editing menu



6.2.9.3 Deleting distribution package

Delete the distribution package saved in the terminal based on the following procedure.

1) Tap **Delete** in the **distribution package** menu.

3:02 🌣 🗘 💿 🔷 🗣 🕯	3:07 🌣 🗘 👁 🔍 📢 🚺
← Distribution package	← Distribution package
Create the profile settings to distribute to other terminals. Last updated: 2023/09/11 15:02:10	Create the profile settings to distribute to other terminals. Last updated: 2023/09/11 15:03:43
Create	Create
Edit	Edit
Delete	Confirm De Do you want to delete the distribution package?

2) If Delete is selected, the following items can be executed:

- OK button : A distribution package saved in a terminal is deleted.
- CANCEL button : It returns to the **distribution package** menu without deleting a distribution package.

3:07 🌣 🗘 👁 🗣 🚺	3:07 🌣 🗘 💿 🔷 📢
← Distribution package	← Distribution package
Create the profile settings to distribute to other terminals.	Create the profile settings to distribute to other terminals.
Last updated: 2023/09/11 15:03:43	Create
Create	
Edit	
Confirm	
Do you want to delete the distribution package?	
CANCEL OK	
	The distribution package deleted successfully.

6.2.10. Import/Export

Tap **Import/Export**, and the start-up screen of BHTSetting is displayed. (It is a shortcut button for BHTSetting started up with BHTSetting ...) For the execution method, refer to **15. BHTSetting**.)



6.2.11. Compatibility View

Activate the Compatibility View mode to switch the signal strength indication to the conventional model view (equivalent to BHT-1700, 1800).

1) Tap **Compatibility View** in **Menu** , the Caution dialog appears.



2) Tap OK on the dialog, the signal strength indication in the [STATUS] tab shows in the Compatibility View mode.

3:10 🌣 🗘 💿	B	3:10 🌣 🗘 👁		A +
WlanManager	:	WlanManage	er	
STATUS INFO PING		STATUS	INFO	PING
Status CONNECTED		Status	CONNECTED	
Q S Caution		Quality Signal Strength	Comp	oatibility View
Displays Signal Strength and Quality			EXCELLENT	100 %
converted into the conventional model standard. Use this mode only for comparison with conventional models. Use the normal mode to check the radio environment and the communication quality of the terminal. S CANCEL OK		SSID BSSID Channel Tx/Rx Rate Security	ShippingProce 18:EC:E7:B1:9 6 ch 192 Mbps / 19 WPA3-Person	essAP /A:41 92 Mbps al

3) To cancel the Compatibility View and return to the Native View, open the **Menu** once again and tap the **Native View**.

The screen also returns to the Native View when transited from WlanManager to another screen.

3:11 🌣 🗘 👁	÷¶a ()	
WlanManager	Settings	
STATUS	Import/Export	
Status CC	Factory Settings	
Quality Signal Strength	Native View	
E	About	
SSID S	ShippingProcessAP	
BSSID	18:EC:E7:B1:9A:41	
Channel 6	6 ch	
Tx/Rx Rate 1	192 Mbps / 192 Mbps	
Security N	WPA3-Personal	

- Note - Use the Native View when check the WLAN environments or the communication quality.

- Note - The signal strength indication in the [PING] tab cannot be changed to the Compatibility View.

6.3. WLAN Country Code

The channels and transmission output available for WLAN are determined by the law in each country.

Although BHT operates with no violation of law in every country when the WLAN country code is set to "World Wide", the stealth mode connection is available only from ch1 to ch11.

To freely connect to the stealth mode access points, change the country code to the country where BHT is used.

If the WLAN country code is set to "World Wide", the following warning message will be displayed.



Item	Description
Change now	WLAN country code setting menu will be displayed. The warning message will no longer be shown if the WLAN country code is set to another country instead of "World Wide".
Change later	Close the warning message. The warning message will be shown again, when the WLAN is turned on, the lock screen is released, or a certain time elapses.
Keep "World Wide"	Tap seven times to close the warning message. The warning message will no longer be shown.

6.3.1. WLAN Country Code Setting

Set the WLAN country code as described below.

The WLAN country code set here does not return to the default value at 6.2.8.2 Initializing Advanced settings.

1) Select the country that uses BHT in the WLAN country code setting menu.

- 2) Use either button to move to the next process:
 - OK button : Displays the reboot selection menu. Restart is required for changes to take effect.
 - CANCEL button : Returns to the WLAN country code setting menu.

1:55 🌣 오 👁	0 1	:56 🌣 🗘	• Û
\leftarrow Country Code Settings		 Count 	ry Code
Country Code	С		Malaysia
World Wide	N.	0	China
Warring		0	Indonesia
Please select the country where the		0	Philippines
terminal will be used. If the country selected is not the		0	Singapore
the use of the terminal will be illegal and communication may fail.		0	Viet Nam
If your country is not listed, please contact your dealer.		0	India
ок		0	Hong Kong
		0	Thailand
		۲	World Wide
			CANCEL OK

3) On the Reboot selection menu, use either button to move to the next process:

- OK button : Performs Reboot to reflect the changed setting value to the operation.
- CANCEL button : Returns to the WLAN country code setting menu without performing Reboot. To reflect the changed setting value to the operation, perform Reboot.

1:5	56 🌣 🗘 🗢 🛛 🗋
4	← Country Code Settings
Сс	ountry Code
Jap	pan
	Caution
	Reboot the device.
	Note: The changes will not take effect until the next reboot.
	CANCEL OK

6.4. IP Information File

When the profile information exported from a device is imported to another device, the IP address in the profile imported will be copied if the IP in the profile imported is set to "Static". If the devices with the same IP address exist in the same network, only one device can communicate.

The IP information in the profile can be changed accordingly for each terminal by preparing the IP information file when the profile is imported as shown in **15. BHTSetting**: **15.2.1.3 Import**.

Write one item in one row in a comma-separated (CSV) format.

Do not write content other than a set value (for example, a title etc.) in a file.

Settings for which No Change has been specified are imported with settings at the time of an export not changed.

Setting item	Description	Settable range	In case of blank
Serial number	Write the serial number of a target terminal. When there is a profile in which the serial number, SSID and security match, settings after this are reflected.	Terminal serial number	Empty string
SSID	Write the SSID of the target profile.	SSID	Empty string
Security	Write the security of the target profile in the corresponding notation below: None : None OWE : Enhanced Open WEP : WEP PSK : WPA/WPA2-Personal SAE : WPA3-Personal EAP : WPA/WPA2/WPA3-Enterprise	None OWE WEP PSK SAE EAP	Error
IP assignment (IP address type)	Write an IP assignment method.	No Change DHCP Static	Error
IP address	Write an IP address. When the IP assignment method is other than Static, it is ignored.	No Change IPv4 address	Empty string
Prefix length (subnet mask)	Write a prefix length. When the IP assignment method is other than Static, it is ignored.	No Change 0-32	0
Gateway address	Write a gateway address. When the IP assignment method is other than Static, it is ignored.	No Change IPv4 address	Empty string
DNS server address (primary)	Write a DNS server address. When the IP assignment method is other than Static, it is ignored.	No Change IPv4 address	Empty string
DNS server address (secondary)"	Write a DNS server address. When the IP assignment method is other than Static, it is ignored.	No Change IPv4 address	Empty string
Proxy settings	Write a proxy setting method.	No Change None Manual Auto	Error
Proxy host name	Write a proxy host name. When the proxy settings are other than Manual, it is ignored.	No Change IPv4 address Host name	Empty string
Proxy port number	Write a proxy port number. When the proxy settings are other than Manual, it is ignored.	No Change 0-65535	0
Proxy exception list	Write a proxy exception list. When setting several ones, put " to the fronts and backs and write comma-separated. When the proxy settings are other than Manual, it is ignored.	No Change IPv4 address Host name	Empty string
Proxy automatic configuration script (PAC URL)	Write a proxy automatic configuration script. When the proxy settings are other than Auto, it is ignored.	No Change URL	Empty string

Example of IP information file

Change the IP address of the terminal with serial number 000001 to 192.168.1.128 Change the IP address of the terminal with serial number 000002 to 192.168.1.129

000001,SSID1,PSK,Static, 192.168.1.128,No Change,No Chan

7. Bluetooth

BHT lets you configure Bluetooth settings and manage Bluetooth services provided on the remote device.

7.1. Bluetooth Profile

Generic Access Profile	(GAP)	For device discovery and authentication.
Headset Profile	(HSP)	Describes how a Bluetooth enabled headset should communicate
		with Bluetooth enabled device.
Serial Port Profile	(SPP)	Profile for serial communication using Bluetooth.
Generic Object Exchange	(GOÉP)	Provides a basis for other data profiles.
Profile	、	·
Object Push Profile	(OPP)	Pushes and pulls objects to and from the push server.
Hands-Free Profile (AG1.5)	(HFP)	Allows using a hands-free device to places and receive phone calls.
Personal Area Networking	(PAN)	Conducts data transmission with Bluetooth using the Bluetooth
Profile	X Y	network capsuled protocol.
Advanced Audio Distribution	(A2DP)	Streams stereo-quality audio to a wireless headset or a speaker.
Profile	x <i>y</i>	
General Audio/Video Distribution	(GAVDP)	Provides a basis for A2DP and VDP.
Profile	· · · ·	
Human Interface Device Profile	(HID)	Provides a low latency Bluetooth connection with keyboards or
	、 ,	pointing devices.
Phone Book Access Profile	(PBAP)	Transfers phone book objects to a car-kit to display information on
		incoming call received on BHT or initiate a call.
HID Over GATT Profile	(HOGP)	Connects to a keyboard and a pointing device with low power
		consumption using Bluetooth Low Energy.
Message Access Profile	(MAP)	Exchanges message objects among vehicles and hands-free
-		devices.
Generic Attribute Profile	(GATT)	Provides a basis of communication using Bluetooth Low Energy.

7.2. Turning ON/OFF Bluetooth

By default, Bluetooth is turned on. Turn it on or off in either of the following procedures.

- How to do by quick setting.

- I) Swipe down from the top of the screen to open Quick Settings.
- 2) Tap Bluetooth to turn on this function.



- How to do in the setting menu

- 1) Swipe Up From Home Screen | Settings 🔯 | Connected devices 🗔 | Connection preferences | Bluetooth 🗱
- 2) Tap the switch to enable the Bluetooth.





7.3. Renaming Bluetooth Device

Rename the Bluetooth name of this BHT as described below.

- I) Tap Menu on the available device screen and select "Rename this device" from the pop-up menu.
- 2) Type a new name in the field and tap "RENAME".

1:00 LTE 🖌 🗎	1:00 ■
Bluetooth	Rename this device BHT-M80-QWG
Use Bluetooth	CANCEL
Device name BHT-M80-QWG	Device name внт-м80-qwg
+ Pair new device	BHT-M80-QWG 🌵
(\mathbf{i})	$q^{1} w^{2} e^{3} r^{4} t^{5} y^{6} u^{7} i^{8} o^{9} p^{0}$
When Bluetooth is turned on, your device can	asdfghjkl
communicate with other hearby Bluetooth devices.	☆ z x c v b n m 🗵

7.4. Pairing Bluetooth Device

- Swipe Up From Home Screen | Settings i | Connected devices i | Pair new device and tap a device to be paired on the list.
- 2) The Bluetooth pairing window opens. Depending on the pairing settings, it may be necessary to enter a passkey or confirm a passkey assigned to a device to be paired. Select pair setting on the device to be paired.
- 3) Once the pairing is done, it is listed in the Paired Devices list.

1:00	1:00 LTE 🖌 🗎	11:04 📕 🕴 🖞	1:00 📕 * 🕈 LTE 🖌 🗎
÷	÷	← Pair new device	÷
		*	
Connected devices	Pair new device	*	Connected devices
Other devices	Device name BHT-M80-QWG-A10	Pair with ?	Other devices
USB Charging this device	Available devices	Bluetooth pairing code	गुम् USB Charging this device
+ Pair new device Bluetooth will turn on to pair	*	Allow access to your contacts and call history	+ Pair new device
Saved devices	L	CANCEL PAIR	Saved devices
See all Bluetooth will turn on		*	÷
	8	L	> See all
Connection preferences Bluetooth, Android Auto, NFC		0	Connection preferences Bluetooth, Android Auto, NFC
<u> </u>			

– Note –	The maximum number of devices that pairing is possible is 100. As for over 100, error message is displayed. When error message is displayed, it can dissolve in the next procedure.
	In "Settings" application, tap Settings 🔯 System î Reset options 4 . Then tap "Reset Wi-Fi, mobile & Bluetooth"

7.5. Unpairing Bluetooth Device

Unpair the Bluetooth devices as described below.

- I) Tap the settings button next to the paired device on the paired devices list.
- 2) On the paired device screen, tap FORGET.



8. Wired LAN



Set the network settings in accordance with the procedure in this chapter. Set the BHT to LAN CU with the wired LAN device ON, and it can be connected to the network.

When the BHT is connected to the network, the connection icon is displayed on the status bar.

Swipe up on the home screen | Settings 🔯 | Network & Internet 🛜 | Ethernet 🐼, and the Ethernet menu is displayed.

The wired LAN device ON/OFF and the network settings can be changed from the Ethernet menu.

8.1. Wired LAN Device ON/OFF

The wired LAN device is ON by the factory default.

If you tap the Ethernet switch on the Ethernet menu, you can switch the wired LAN device ON/OFF. If you need to connect to WLAN network and Mobile network with the device set to LAN CU, turn OFF the wired LAN device.



8.2. Ethernet configuration

Tap [Ethernet configuration] button on the Ethernet menu and Ethernet configuration menu is shown. After proper network settings are entered, press [SAVE] button to set the configuration.



8.3. Ethernet information

While connected the network, Tap [Ethernet information] button on the Ethernet menu and Ethernet information menu is shown, the current network connection information can be checked.



9. BHTShell

It is a support application that can easily call up BHT's unique functions and Android standard setting functions.

9.1. Menu Configuration

TOP menu	Sub menu 1	Sub menu 2	Sub menu 3	Function descriptions	Details
SystemSettings	Settings	-	-	Starts up Android standard	-
				setting app.	
	BHT Setting			Start BHT Setting	<u>15</u>
HardTest	-	-	-	Starts up HardTest app.	<u>10</u>
FileManager	-	-	-	Starts up the file app.	<u>3.15</u>
PowerTools	-	-	-	Displays a list of icons for	<u>9.2.1</u>
				applications produced by	
				DENSO WAVE.	
SystemInfo	Version	-	-	Displays information on	<u>9.2.2</u>
				various systems such as	
				version information.	
	Regulatory Info	View	-	Displays regulatory	<u>9.2.3</u>
		Regulatory Info		information.	
	Open source			Displays open source	9.2.4
	licenses			license information.	
BHT Logger	-	-	-	Starts up BHT Logger app.	<u>14</u>

9.2. Details of Function

9.2.1. Power Tools



Displays a list of icons for applications produced by DENSO WAVE.

9.2.2. Version

9:03 🗢 🛓 🕀 🛡	٥
← Version	
Model BHT-M80-QWG-A10	[1]
Android version	[2]
Shipped Android version	[3]
Package version	[4]
Build number BHTM80.A13.GMS.1000.2023	0925 release [5]
Touch Panel Version	[6]
Device information	[7]
DNWA Application	[8]

Displays information on various systems such as version information.

[1]	Model	Product model name
[2]	Android version	AndroidOS version
[3]	Shipped Android version	OS version during shipping process
[4]	Package version	Package version
[5]	Build number	Build number of a product
[6]	Touch Panel Version	Touch panel version
[7]	Device information	Device information screen is displayed.
[8]	DNWA Application	Displays a list of applications produced by DENSO WAVE

1:59 🌣 🗘 👁 ŝ ← Device information Scanner model [1] 2D LTE/GPS [2] rld Wide) Enat NFC Enable (Type 1) [3] Audio Enable [4] Earphone [5] Proximity sensor [6] Camera Both Camera (Type 0) [7] Accelerometer sensor [8] Enable (Type 1) Gyroscope sensor Enable (Type 1) [9] [10] Electronic compass Enable [11] Ambient light sensor Enable [12] Display (Type 0)

Displays information on various devices.

[1]	Scanner model	Types of mounted scanning module
[2]	LTE/GPS	Mounting/not mounting LTE function
[3]	NFC	Mounting/not mounting NFC function
[4]	Audio	Mounting/not mounting Audio function
[5]	Earphone	Mounting/not mounting earphone function
[6]	Light/proximity sensor	Mounting/not mounting light/proximity sensor
[7]	Camera	Mounting/not mounting camera and mounting area (Rear, front)
[8]	Accelerometer sensor	Accelerometer sensor status (enabled/disabled), and the sensor type
[9]	Gyroscope sensor	Gyroscope sensor status (enabled/disabled) and the sensor type
[10]	Electronic compass	Mounting/not mounting Electronic compass
[11]	Ambient light sensor	Mounting/not mounting Ambient light sensor
[12]	Display	Types of Display

* Audio implies microphone and receiver.

2:00 🌣 🗘	• Ô	
← D	NWA Application :	
	ApplicationLauncher /13.00.00	Displays a list of applications produced by DENSO W
E v	Battery Monitor /13.00.00	
E E	BHT Browser /13.00.00	
E .	BHTLicense /13.00.00	
ET E	BHTLogger /T3.00.02	
	BHTOCR v1.09.00	
star e	BHTRemote /T3.00.03	
E E	BHTSetting	

9.2.3. Regulatory Info



Displays regulatory information such as the Technical Conformity Mark.

9.2.4. Open Source Licenses



10. HardTest

This is an application for checking operation of each device in the BHT.

10.1. Menu Configuration

TOP menu	Sub menu	Function description	Details
Input device	Scan 1D/2D Code	Performs 1D/2D code scanning test.	<u>10.2.1</u>
	NFC	Performs NFC scanning test.	<u>10.2.2</u>
	Кеу	Performs terminal key input test.	<u>10.2.3</u>
	Touch Screen	Performs touch screen operation test.	<u>10.2.4</u>
Display device	LCD	Performs screen display test.	<u>10.3.1</u>
	Backlight	Performs backlight brightness adjustment test.	<u>10.3.2</u>
Audio	Speaker	Performs speaker output test.	<u>10.4.1</u>
	Receiver	Performs receiver output test.	<u>10.4.2</u>
	Earphone	Performs earphone output test.	<u>10.4.3</u>
	Microphone	Performs microphone input test.	<u>10.4.4</u>
Wireless	WLAN	Starts up WLAN Manager.	<u>6.2</u>
device	Bluetooth	Starts up Bluetooth setting screen.	<u>7</u>
	GPS	Performs GPS positioning test.	<u>10.5.1</u>
	E compass	Performs positioning test of azimuth angle.	<u>10.5.2</u>
	LAN	Performs a test for connection to specified IP.	<u>10.5.3</u>
Camera	Rear camera	Performs rear camera operation test.	<u>10.6.1</u>
	Front camera	Performs front camera operation test.	<u>10.6.2</u>
	Camera flash	Performs lighting test of camera's flash light.	<u>10.6.3</u>
RTC	RTC	Performs a test for acquiring the current time.	<u>10.7.1</u>
Battery	Main battery	Performs a test for acquiring main battery information.	<u>10.8.1</u>
Sensor	G Sensor	Performs measurement test using G sensor.	<u>10.9.1</u>
	Geomagnetic Sensor	Performs measurement test using geomagnetic sensor.	<u>10.9.2</u>
	Gyro Sensor	Performs measurement test using gyro sensor.	10.9.3
	Proximity Sensor	Performs measurement test using proximity sensor.	10.9.4
	Light Sensor	Performs measurement test using light sensor.	<u>10.9.5</u>

10.2. Input Device

10.2.1. Scan 1D/2D Code

Launch barcode reading menu on the ScanSetting(Refer to "12.8Test").

10.2.2. NFC

2:03 ♥ ♥ ● 0 NFC Test	
Select target NFC type NFC Type A NFC Type B NFC Type F Read result (NFC id)	Performs NFC scanning test. Select an NFC type to be scanned, and NFC card is scanned. Then, the corresponding NFC id will be displayed on the screen. * Available only for NFC mounting model

10.2.3. Key



Performs BHT key input test.

Press a key, and a beeper is sounded and the black-and-white indication of the corresponding terminal key is inverted.

(When "SCAN" button is pressed, the BHT body vibrates.)

When all keys are pressed, a test ends and a screen moves to the input device menu screen.

10.2.4. Touch Screen



Performs touch screen operation test.

If you swipe outside an area not allowed to be touched (black-painted area), a line will be displayed along the swiped path.

If you touch an area not allowed to be touched, the BHT body will vibrate.

When you swipe the circumference of the area, a test ends and a screen moves to the input device menu screen.

10.3. Display Device

10.3.1. LCD



Performs screen display test.

On the default display, character strings are displayed. When you tap the screen or press ENT key, LED and the screen display are changed as described below.

Tap/ENT	LED	Screen
Default	Red, lighting	Displays character strings.
display		
1st	Blue, lighting	Turns off all lights.
2nd	Green,	Displays a white screen with its brightness decreased.
	lighting	
3rd	No light	Displays a white screen with its brightness increased.
4th	No light	A test ends, and a screen moves to the display device
	_	menu screen.

10.3.2. Backlight



Performs backlight brightness adjustment test.

Move a slider right and left, and the screen brightness is changed.

(SYSTEM DEFAULT button enables you to return the brightness to the one that has been set in the system.)

10.4. Audio

10.4.1. Speaker



10.4.2. Receiver


10.4.3. Earphone



10.4.4. Microphone



Performs microphone input test.

Records sound and plays it from the specified output device (speaker/receiver). For recording and playing, the following buttons are used.

Start recording	Starts recording.
Stop recording	Stops recording.
Start playing	Plays the recorded sound.
Stop playing	Stops the playing sound.

* Available only for microphone mounting model

10.5. Wireless Device

10.5.1. GPS

2:08 © © © © © GPS Test Latitude	Performs GPS positioning test. Displays GPS positioning results (latitude, longitude, accuracy, altitude).
Longitude	* Available only for GPS mounding model
Accuracy	Available only for GFS mounding model
Altitude	
Time	

10.5.2. E compass



Performs positioning test of azimuth angle. Displays an azimuth angle calculated from the measurement values using G sensor and geomagnetic sensor.

10.5.3. LAN



Performs a test for connection to specified IP.

Checks the connection to IP specified by the destination IP address, and displays the result.

10.6. Camera

10.6.1. Rear Camera



Performs the rear camera operation test. Starts up the QR Code camera, and scans the QR Code. Then, displays the contents of codes in the dialogue.

* Available only for rear camera mounting model

10.6.2. Front camera



Performs the front camera operation test. Starts up the front camera, shoots a photo automatically, and then displays the photo on the screen.

* Available only for front camera mounting model

10.6.3. Camera Flash



Performs lighting test of camera's flash light. Turns on the flash light of a camera automatically.

* Available only for camera flash mounting model

10.7. RTC 10.7.1. RTC



Perform a test for acquiring the current time. Displays the current time on the screen.

10.8. Battery

10.8.1. Main Battery

11:47 🌣 🌣 🕲	发 🔹 🛙
Battery Test	
Battery status CHARGING	
Battery level(%) 100	
Battery voltage(mV) 4.39	
Battery health GOOD	
Battery technology Li-ion	
Battery scale 100	
Battery temperature(°C) 30.0	
Connection plug USB	

Performs a test for acquiring main battery information.

Displays various information on main battery (battery status, battery level, battery voltage, battery health, battery technology, battery scale, battery temperature, connection plug).

10.9. Sensor

10.9.1. G Sensor

11:48 🌣 🌣 🕲 G Sensor Test	× 🖬 🕯
X Axis -0.22505188	
Y Axis 2.237381	
Z Axis 9.459488	

Performs measurement test using G sensor. Displays the measurement result (X axis, Y axis, Z axis) of G sensor.

10.9.2. Geomagnetic Sensor



10.9.3. Gyro Sensor

11:50 🗘 🌣 🕲	发 🖬 🛙
Gyro Sensor Test	
X Axis 3.0517578E-5	
Y Axis -6.713867E-4	
Z Axis -3.9672852E-4	

Performs measurement result using gyro sensor.

Displays the measurement result (X axis, Y axis, Z axis) of gyro sensor.

10.9.4. Proximity Sensor



Performs measurement test using proximity sensor. Displays the measurement result (distance) of proximity sensor.

* Available only for proximity sensor mounting model

10.9.5. Light Sensor



11. ApplicationLauncher

ApplicationLauncher can limit which apps users use.

Launches the dedicated HOME screen to prevent the use of non-work-related applications and enhance security.



Normal HOME screen

Dedicated HOME screen of ApplicationLauncher

There are two modes of enhancing security:

- High security mode that limits which apps are allowed to launch.
- · Kiosk mode that only prevents mis operation.

For more information, see 11.5.4.2. Security.

The application explained in 18.QuickSettings is provided to allow users to change the simple settings such as Wi-Fi ON/OFF while user operation is restricted by ApplicationLauncher.



QuickSettings

11.1. Start-up Screen



ApplicationLauncher runs in two operation modes: user mode and administrator mode. The default is the user mode. In this mode, users are limited to access to applications.

ApplicationLauncher monitors all application activities in the user mode and stops any non-listed application. In this way, unintended applications will not be able to start up.

In the user mode, this ApplicationLauncher cannot be stopped, and the menu configurations and settings cannot be changed. To perform these operations, enter the password and switch to the administrator mode.

11.2. Initial Settings



(1) Start-up

To start up the ApplicationLauncher, Swipe up on the home screen and display the application list.

Tap "ApplicationLauncher" from this application list, and the dialogue for confirming the start-up of the Application Launcher will be displayed.

Tap "Cancel" if it started up accidentally, "OK" to start the ApplicationLauncher. When "OK" is tapped, the Application Launcher starts up. By setting it as the standard home application, the ApplicationLauncher will start up automatically at the next rebooting and subsequent.

(2) Function settings

As for the Application Launcher operation setting, import it from the import/export screen in the administrator mode, or set it from the "application management" screen and "Options" screen.

If the setting file is stored in the [internal shared storage]/

StartupSettingsData/Setup/ApplicationLauncher/, it will be imported automatically after Enterprise reset.

11.3. Home Screen (List Display Screen)

When reboot the BHT after the initial setting, the home screen (list display screen) of the ApplicationLauncher starts up in the user mode as shown below. In the user mode, only the listed applications permitted by the administrator can be started.

The status bar is shown/ hidden according to the status bar display setting as shown below. (See 11.5.4 Options)

When the status bar is hidden, the status icons (such as battery and wireless LAN) and notification icons (notifications provided by each application) are also hidden.

When swipe down from the top of the screen, the status bar can be displayed temporarily.



Status bar is hidden.

Status bar is shown.

Applications displayed in the application list can be launched using the number keys, up / down keys, and screen tap.

If the registered application is not found, it cannot be displayed on the list on the screen. If an application already running is started up again, the ApplicationLauncher will pop up the running application task on the uppermost of the screen instead of starting up a new task of the application.

11.4. User Mode

Admin Mode [1] Admin Mode [2] Admin Mode [2] About [3] Admin Mode [2] About [3] Admin Mode [1] In the user mode, it is not possible to start applications that are not permitted. The user mode provides the following functions. About [3]

[1]	Admin Mode	Displays the password input dialogue to move to the administrator mode.
[2]	Clear Recent Apps.	Clears the list of application history.
[3]	About	Displays the About screen.

11.4.1. Admin Mode

Tap the "Admin mode" on the menu, and to move can the administrator mode. To move to this mode, enter the password that has already been set. If the password does not match, the right-side screen will appear. If the automatic setting file import is not set at the first time start-up, password will be null.

2:32 🗢 🔿 🔹 👌	2:30 🌣 🕐 🐡	2:36 💠	۵ خ
ApplicationLaur Admin Mode	ApplicationLauncher	Appli	cationLauncher :
Clear Recent Apps	Clock		1 Clock
2 BHT Brow About	2 BHT Browser		2 BHT Browser
3 QuickSettings	3 QuickSettings	**	3 QuickSettings
	Login Enter Password	50N	
			Password incorrect.

11.4.2. Clear Recent Apps

Tap the "Clear Recent Apps" in the menu and clear all application history.



11.5. Administer Mode



The administrator mode does not limit the operation of application. The administrator mode provides the following functions.

[1]	User Mode	Shuts down the administrator mode and moves to the user mode.
[2]	Apps Settings	Manage applications.
		- Whitelist
		Set the application to be displayed on the home screen (list display screen)
		and the
		application to allow startup.
		- AutoStart
		Set up an application to be started automatically when launching this
		ApplicationLauncher.
[3]	Import/Export	Enables to output the settings file of this ApplicationLauncher to an optional
		folder.
		Also enables to select the optional file and read the settings.
[4]	Options	Sets the operations (such as password and status bar settings) of this
		ApplicationLauncher.
[5]	System Settings	Starts up the Android settings application.
[6]	Reset to Default	Reset the ApplicationLauncher to the default settings.
[7]	BHT Shell	Starts up the BHT Shell application.
[8]	Clear Recent Apps	See "11.4.2. Clear Recent Apps" of the user mode menu.
[9]	About	Displays the About screen.
[10]	Exit	Shuts down this ApplicationLauncher.

Note – * 1 Do not turn off the power of the terminal within 15 seconds after starting the application launcher. The application launcher may not be closed correctly the next time it is started.

11.5.1. User Mode

Tap "User mode" from the administrator menu to exit administrator mode and switch to user mode.

11.5.2. Apps Settings



11.5.2.1 Whitelist

2:39 ✿ ♥ ● ← Whitelist(Us APPS AP (LIST DISPLAY) (NON-LIST	C er) IPS APPS SCREEN DISPLAY) (NON-LIST DISPLAY)	Register an application allowable to be started up.
 Chrome com.google.android.apps. 	.chrome.Main	
Clock com.android.deskclock.D	eskClock	To move to this screen
Settings com.android.settings.Sett	ings	- Tap "Apps Settings"- "Whitelist"- "User"- "APPS(LIST DISPLAY)" from
Sound Recorder com.andtoid.soundrecord	ler.SoundRecorder	the administrator mode menu.
 Play Store com.android.vending.Asso 	etBrowserActivity	
Drive com.google android.apps	.docs.app.NewMainProxyActivity	
Maps com.google.android.maps	s.MapsActivity	
 Messages com.google.android.apps. 	messaging main.MainActivity	
SELECT	SAVE	

The whitelisting methods are listed below.

Registration Category	Target select method	User mode screen display
APPS(LIST DISPLAY)	Select from the installed app list	Yes
	Select from the user-created list	Yes
	(User Specified)	
APPS(NON-LIST DISPLAY)	Specify the installed apps	No
APPS SCREEN	Directly enter the display names	No
(NON-LIST DISPLAY))		

*For notes on whitelists, see in "11.9.1 Notes on Whitelist Registration".

`User Specified` allows users to set a specific launch method of application (Package name, launch action, desired data URI, etc.) depending on the intended use.

A shortcut to a website can be created and registered as a User Home screen as shown below.



(1)APPS(LIST DISPLAY)

	- Whitelist(User)
(L1	APPS APPS APPS SCREEN ST DISPLAY) (PDN-LIST DISPLAY) (NON-LIST DISPLAY)
0	Ohromo com google android.apps.chrome.Main
•	Clock com.android.deskclock.DeskClock
\$	Settings com android settings. Settings
•	Sound Recorder com android soundrecorder SoundRecorder
•	Play Store com android vending AssetBrowserActivity
۵	Drive com google android apps docs app NewMainProryActivity
9	Maps com google android.maps.MapsActivity
•	Messages com google android.apps.messaging.main.MainActivity
	SELECT SAVE

APPS(LIST DISPLAY) can set the application to be displayed on the home screen (list display screen) from the installed applications.

To move to this screen

< For administer mode >

 Tap "Apps Settings"- "Whitelist"- "Administrator" from the administrator mode menu.

< For user mode >

- Tap "Apps Settings"- "Whitelist"- "User"- "APPS(LIST DISPLAY)" from the administrator mode menu.

*When an uninstalled application is set by Import etc. of the setting file, it will be displayed as "Not installed" in grayed out.

*If the user-specified command is incorrect, the grayed out message `Incorrect Command` appears.

2:39 🌣 🗘 🐲 🚺			
÷	← Whitelist(User)		
(LI	APPS APPS APPS SCREEN ST DISPLAY) (NON-LIST DISPLAY) (NON-LIST DISPLAY)		
0	Chrome com.google.android.apps.chrome.Main		
۲	Clock com.android.deskclock.DeskClock		
\$	Settings com android settings.Settings		
•	Sound Recorder com.android.soundrecorder.SoundRecorder		
•	Play Store com.android.vending.AssetBrowserActivity		
۵	Drive com.google.android.apps.docs.app.NewMainProxyActivity		
•	Maps com.google.android.maps.MapsActivity		
٠	Messages com.google.android.apps.messaging.main.MainActivity		
	SELECT SAVE		

Pressing "SELECT" button enables to move to the application selection screen. Applications with checked boxes at the left of icon are applicable. When a box is unchecked, this application is not applicable. Press the Save button, and the selection is fixed, and the applications for display are saved.



From the menu on the top right of the screen, tap "Select All" to check all the apps displayed in the list. Tap "Deselect All", all the checks will be unchecked.



Holding the application icon pressed and dragging it up or down enables to change the display position of the application. Pressing Save button when the display order will be saved.

* Press an "icon", not an application name.

← Whitelist(User)		
	APPS APPS APPS SCREEN SEDICPLAY) (NON-LIST DISPLAY) (NON-LIST DISPLAY)	
•	Ch ome con google.android.apps.chrome.Main	
۲	Clock com android.deskclock.DeskClock	
\$	Set ings com android.settings.Settings	
•	Sor nd Recorder com android.soundrecorder.SoundRecorder	
•	Play Store com android vending AssetBrowserActivity	
۵	Dri e con google.android.apps.docs.app.NewMainProxyActivity	
•	M8DS corr geogle android maps MapsActivity	
•	Messages composite android apps messaging main.MainActivity	
	SELECT SAVE	

۵

2:39 🗘 🗘 👳

2:56	2:56 🗘 🗘 🗢 🔒			
÷	← Whitelist(User)			
	APPS APPS APPS SCREEN IST DISPLAY) (NON-LIST DISPLAY) (NON-LIST DISPLAY)			
0	Chrome com.google.android.apps.chrome.Main			
•	Clock com.anfraid.deskclock.DeskClack			
\$	Settings com.android.settings.Settings			
•	Play Store com.android.vending.AssetBrowserActivity			
۵	Drive com.google.android.apps.docs.app.NewMainProxyActivity			
•	Messages com google android apps.messaging main MainActivity			
	SELECT SAVE			

If you want to edit the app name displayed on the home screen, When you tap the application for which you want to edit the application name, the display name edit screen is displayed.

Enter a name in the display name and press the OK button to save the display name of the app.



The name set for the name displayed on the home screen is displayed.



When return the display name to the default name for each application, tap the default button on the edit screen. The default name is automatically entered.



(2) APPS (NON-LIST DISPLAY)



Register apps that are allow to start from apps installed on your device.

To move to this screen - Tap "Apps Settings"- "Whitelist"- "User"- "APPS(NON-LIST DISPLAY)" from the administrator mode menu.



Pressing "SELECT" button enables to move to the application selection screen.

Applications with checked checkbox to the left of the icon are eligible for whitelisting. Applications that unchecked will be deleted from whitelist targets. Pressing "SAVE" button, the application selected will be save as whitelist targets



From the menu on the top right of the screen, tap "Select All" to check all the apps displayed in the list. Tap "Deselect All", all the checks will be unchecked.



When the application set to "APPS(NON-LIST DISPLAY)" is uninstalled

"APPS(NON-LIST DISPLAY)" is managed only for installed applications, so if the application it set up is uninstalled, the display will be moved to "APPS SCREEN(NON-LIST DISPLAY)".

(3) APPS SCREEN (NON-LIST DISPLAY)



Apps that are allowed to start can be registered on a screen-by-screen basis.

To move to this screen - Tap "Apps Settings" - "Whitelist"- "User"- "APPS SCREEN(NON-LIST DISPLAY)" from the administrator mode menu.



Pressing "ADD" button and registering the screen name, it can add to the permission list.



11:35 🗖 🗘 🕲 🕲 💿 🔹 💿 🚺		
← Whitelist(User)		
APPS APP (LIST DISPLAY) (NON-LIST	IS APPS SCREEN DISPLAY) (NON-LIST DISPLAY)	
com.android.settings.Set ctivity	.tings\$SecuritySettingsA	
com.android.settings.De	riceAdminAdd	
XXXX. YYYY ZZZZ		
ADD	DELETE	

DELETE button at the bottom of the screen transitions to the deletion screen. Checking application and Press "DELETE" button can be delete the application from the permission list.



(Reference) How to find the name of screen to allow

As an example of how to find the name of the screen of which the application was stopped by the operation monitoring, the following methods are available.

(Premise)

The PC on which Android Studio is installed can be used.

(Method)

- ① USB connection to BHT to PC where Android Studio is installed.
- ② Activate the application it wants to check from the application launcher in BHT, transition to the corresponding screen.

 \rightarrow An application with a corresponding screen is stopped at operation monitoring.

③ Check logcat in Android Studio and find the following log of CloseDeniedAppService.

((Stopped application name) is terminated)

④ Screen name stopped by action monitoring before the log of ③ is output to the log.

([activity: (Stopped screen name)])

(Log output example)

- D current top app info :: [pid: 7281]
 - [processName: com.android.settings] [package: com.android.settings]

[activity: com.android.settings.homepage.SettingsHomepageActivity]

I com.android.settings(pid: 7281) is terminated.

11.5.2.2 AutoStart



8:31	• •		•0 1
	Auto start(I	Jser)	
0	Clock com.android.ceskclockJ	DeskClock	
	SELECT	SAVE	

Pressing "SELECT" button enables to move to the application selection screen. Applications which have checked boxes at the left of icon are applicable. When a box is unchecked, this application is not applicable. Press the Save button, and the selection is fixed, and the displayed applications are saved.



From the menu on the top right of the screen, tap "Select All" to check all the apps displayed in the list. Tap "Deselect All", all the checks will be unchecked.



11.5.3. Import/Export



Import or export the current ApplicationLauncher setting with the XML file form.

To move to this screen - Tap "Import/Export" from the administration mode menu.

11.5.3.1 Import



- Tap the Import button, and the file selection dialogue is displayed.
- Select a file by moving to the path of a file to be imported.



11.5.3.2 Export



- Tap the export button to display the output destination selection dialog box.
- Enter the file name to be output in the input field at the bottom of the dialog.
 - Move to the path where export the file and tap the "OK" button.
 - * Refer to <u>"11.6. Settings File (XXXXXX.xml)"</u> for the export file.



11.5.3.3 Import Custom APPS



11.5.3.4 Remove Custom APPS



-`REMOVE CUSTOM APPS` deletes all registered user specifications.

11.5.4. Options



11.5.4.1 Notification Bar



Notification bar is shown.

Notification bar is hidden.

Enable Notification Bar:

Controls enabling or disabling to swipe down the notification bar on all the screen. * This setting is also operable when an application other than ApplicationLauncher starts up and is in use.

* Display of notification area and quick settings panel

Check ON: Enabled (Default) Check OFF: Disabled





Notification bar is enabled.

notification area (the green frame

Swipe down to display the

area in the right image).

Notification bar is disabled.

The notification area doesn't

appear when swipe down.

Enable Quick Settings Panel :

Controls enabling or disabling to swipe down the quick settings panel in the notification area.

* This setting is also operable when an application other than ApplicationLauncher starts up and is in use.



QuickSettingPanel is enabled.

QuickSettingPanel is disabled.

When use "Privacy" (Settings> Display> Lock screen> Privacy) of the Android standard setting application should be aware of the following points.

— Note1 —	Depending on the Enable notification bar setting, the privacy setting value is changed.
	Enable: Show all notification content
	Disable: Don't show notifications at all
— Note2 —	If exit ApplicationLauncher and change the home app, the settings will change to the following.
	Privacy: Show all notification content

Mon, Sep 11			
3:41	No service 👁 🕻 100%		
	۲		
Retworks a	* Bluetooth Off		
⊖ Do Not Disturt	8 Flashlight Off		
♦ Auto-rotate Off	Battery Saver Unavailable		
Airplane mode Off Off	C Night Light Off		
13 (T) •	• /		
I app is active	› 😫 🙂		

.

In order to change the setting to permit the operations of the settings change panel displayed in the notification area, operate as described below:

- Display the quick settings panel with the setting enabling the notification bar "enabled".
 Tap " not the upper screen.
- "Edit" screen is displayed. Then, press and hold an icon to disable its operation.
- The display of "Drag to add titles" on the lower area of the screen is changed to the display of "Drag here to remove".
- Move the icon to "Drag here to remove" keeping your fingers pressing, and then leave your fingers.
- After the operation is completed, tap " \leftarrow " at the left of "edit" and finish editing.



Implementing the above procedure enables to hide an icon to disable its operation.

11.5.4.2 Security



Make security settings.



Set Login Password:

Sets a password to login the administrator mode.

* When "Show password" is checked, the entering password can be checked. Default: None

Password specifications Types of characters: alphanumeric symbols Number of characters: 0 to 50 characters





Security Mode

Sets which security mode the ApplicationLauncher to operate in. Choose from the following security modes:

- High security mode
- Kiosk mode

Security Mode	Description
High security (Default)	This mode limits which apps (screens) are allowed to start. Monitor and stop the app if it is not on the whitelist. Therefore, you need to set it to a whitelist in all cases, such as when launching another application from a business application. See 11.5.2.1 Whitelist for details.
Kiosk	This mode only prevents accidental operation (does not monitor or stop). This simplifies things like setting up whitelists compared to high security.

11.5.4.3 Behavior Settings



Refer to "11.5.2.2 AutoStart" for how to set automatic startup.

Example:

CANCEL OK

Operation when the clock is set in the auto-startup app and the autostart wait time is set to 20 seconds

3:49 🗢 🔿 🐡	Û
ApplicationLauncher	
O 1 Chrome	
Clock	
3 Settings	
Sound Recorder	
5 Drive	
💡 🙆 Maps	
7 Messages	
After 20 seconds, the auto start applications will start.	



Notify that it will start automatically after waiting 20 seconds.

After 20 seconds, the clock starts automatically.



App Launch Timing when Number Key is Pushed : Controls the application start timing when pressing the number keys on the Home screen. Check ON: Triggered when a key is pressed (Default) Check OFF: Triggered when a key is released

11.5.4.4 Display settings



Set the display in this application launcher.



Title Text: User mode screen header title string. (Default:ApplicationLauncher)

Maximum of 50 characters.

* This setting value is not applied to the administrator mode.

3.58 🗘 🗘 🗢	٥
Title Text	ApplicationLaunc her
Title Background color	
Title Font color	mm
Title Background colo	or ato
- Please enter 6 digits 0~9 - The default is '004488'.	l, a∼í, A~F.
AI 004488	no
TEST C.	ANCEL OK

Title Background color: User mode screen header title background color. (Default: 004488) Specify the RGB color code in hexadecimal. For an example of the color code setting value, refer to "(Reference) Color code setting example" on the next page.

* This setting value is not applied to the administrator mode.

3:58 🗘 🗘 🗢	٥
	s
Title Text	ApplicationLaunc her
Title Background color	004488
Title Font color	uuu
Title Font color - Please enter 6 digits 09 - The default is "ffffff". At ffffff	éo , a∼f, A∼F. to
TEST CA	ANCEL OK

Title Font color:

User mode screen header title text color. (Default: ffffff) Specify the RGB color code in hexadecimal. For an example of the color code setting value, refer to "(Reference) Color code setting example" on the next page.

* This setting value is not applied to the administrator mode.

This is an example of a typical color code that can be specified by the title		
background color and title text color.		
Color	Color code (hexadecimal)	Sample
White	ffffff	
gray	808080	
black	000000	
Red	ff0000	
Green	00ff00	
Blue	0000ff	
yellow	ffff00	

 335 C C
 Complexity Settings

 Title Text
 Aquication Law, Marking Settings

 Title Font color
 Imm

 1.
 Title Font size

 - The default is Synthester?

 AuroSelect(default)

 CANCEL
 OK

Title Font Size: User mode screen header title font size. (Default: AutoSelect)

* This setting value is not applied to the administrator mode.

* The font size by this setting value is not affected by the settings such as the font size of the Android standard setting application.

3:58 🗘 🗘 🗢	â
Title Text	
Title Background color	
Title Font color	
Ti Apps Font size	
- The default is "AutoSelect". AutoSelect(default)	- ¹⁰
CANC	EL OK

Apps Font Size: application launcher home screen apps font size. (Default: AutoSelect)

* This setting value is applies to both user mode and administrator mode.

* The font size by this setting value is not affected by the settings such as the font size of the Android standard setting application.

11.5.5. System Settings

Tap the "System Settings" on the administrator menu, and the Android setting application starts up.

11.5.6. Reset To Default

Tap the "Reset to Default" on the administrator menu, and the check dialogue is displayed. Tap "OK" on the check dialogue, and settings which have been done for this ApplicationLauncher are deleted and reset to the default setting.



11.5.7. BHT Shell

Tap "BHT Shell" on the administrator menu, and the BHT Shell application starts up.

11.5.8. Clear Recent Apps

Refer to "11.4.2 Clear Recent Apps".

11.5.9. Exit

Tap "Exit" on the administrator menu, and the ApplicationLauncher is shut down.

Exit [Restrictions]

Do not shut down the ApplicationLauncher from the menu other than this one, because failures described below may occur.

- As an unregistered application cannot exit, an application not registered in ApplicationLauncher cannot be used.

- Swiping down the notification bar (displaying the notification area and quick setting panel) cannot be operated.

If the following operations are executed, for example, this failure may occur depending on the settings for operation.

- Swipe up on the home screen | **Settings** [2] | **Apps** [1] to open the "Default apps". Select a home application other than that for the application Launcher.

- Swipe up on the home screen | **Settings** in the screen | **Settings** in the screen | **Settings** is a screen | **All apps** | **All apps** | **ApplicationLauncher** is to open, and then tap the "FORCE STOP" button.

Corrective measures

If the operation described above is done unintentionally, find "ApplicationLauncher" icon **o** from the home application instead of ApplicationLauncher, and start up the ApplicationLauncher.

To use another home application, log-in to the administrator mode, tap "Exit" from the administrator menu to close this ApplicationLauncher, and select the home application once again.

11.6. Settings File (XXXXXX.xml)

The settings file does not exist by default. It can be output to an optional path by exporting it from "Import/Export" of the ApplicationLauncher administration menu.

If the setting file is stored in the [internal shared storage]/ StartupSettingsData/Setup/ApplicationLauncher/, it will be imported automatically after Enterprise reset.

The settings file can be applied by importing it from "Import/Export" of the ApplicationLauncher administration menu.

- Note - Mode login password of the administrator is encrypted / decrypted to maintain security. Because so, it cannot be customized with the settings file.

11.6.1. ApplicationLauncher Settings File Example

XML Description	Contents
xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' standalone='yes' ?	XML header (Fixed)
<launcher></launcher>	Route tag (Fixed)
<string name="AdminPassword">FuErr6pFhpIYDF1qYbw4nw==</string>	Encrypted login password
<boolean name="ShowStatudBar" value="false"></boolean>	Show/hide status bar
<boolean name="EnableStatudBar" value="false"></boolean>	Enable/disable status bar
<boolean name="EnableKeyUpBehavior" value="true"></boolean>	App launch timing when number key is pushed
<boolean name="EnableQuickMenu" value="true"></boolean>	Enable/disable quick settings panel
<int name="WaitTimeofKeyInput" value="10"></int>	Key input waiting time
<int name="WaitTimeofAutoStart" value="10"></int>	Auto start apps waiting time
<set name="DisplayAppsName"></set>	User mode registration application
<string>com.google.android.apps.photos.home.HomeActivity</string>	Activity name
<string>com.android.calendar.AllInOneActivity</string>	
<string>com.android.contacts.activities.PeopleActivity</string>	
<string>com.android.deskclock.DeskClock</string>	
<string>com.google.android.dialer.extensions.GoogleDialtactsActivity</string>	
<string>com.google.android.gm.ConversationListActivityGmail</string>	
<set name="DisplayAdminAppsName"></set>	Administrator mode registration application
<string>com.google.android.apps.chrome.Main</string>	Activity name
<string>com.android.settings.Settings</string>	
<string>com.android.vending.AssetBrowserActivity</string>	
<string>com.cyanogenmod.filemanager.activities.NavigationActivity</string>	
<string>com.google.android.apps.docs.app.NewMainProxyActivity</string>	
<string>com.google.android.apps.messaging.ui.ConversationListActivity</string>	
<set name="AutoStartAppsName"></set>	Auto starting application
<string>com.google.android.apps.photos.home.HomeActivity</string>	Activity name
<string>com.android.calendar.AllInOneActivity</string>	
<string>com.android.contacts.activities.PeopleActivity</string>	
<string>com.android.deskclock.DeskClock</string>	
<string>com.google.android.dialer.extensions.GoogleDialtactsActivity</string>	
<string>com.google.android.gm.ConversationListActivityGmail</string>	
<set name=" PermittedAppsName "></set>	Activation permission list

<string>com.android.settings.DeviceAdminAdd </string>	Activity name
<string>com.android.settings.Settings\$SecuritySettingsActivity </string>	
<map name="CustomUserAppsList"></map>	User Specified App List
<customapp></customapp>	
<string name="Key">1</string>	User Specified Item ID
<string name="title"> Open Google in Chrome</string>	User-specified title
<pre><string name="command">am start -p com.android.chrome -a android.action.intent.VIEW -d https://google.co.jp</string></pre>	Shell command to run
<customapp></customapp>	
<string name="Key">2</string>	
<string name="title"> Open the BHTSetting app</string>	
<pre><string name="command">am start -p com.densowave.bhtsetting -n com.densowave.bhtsetting/.activity.TopActivity</string></pre>	
<int name="PackageVersionCode" value="1000903"></int>	Settings file version
<map name="DisplayAdminAppsLabel"></map>	Administrator mode application display name
<string key="com.android.settings.Settings">System settings</string>	Display name
<string key="com.google.android.apps.chrome.Main">Web browser</string>	
<map name="DisplayAppsLabel"></map>	User mode application display name
<string key="com.android.soundrecorder.SoundRecorder">Recorder</string>	Display name
<string key="com.android.settings.Settings"> System settings </string>	
<string key="com.google.android.apps.chrome.Main"> Web browser </string>	
<string name="HomeTitle">ApplicationLauncher</string>	Title text
<string name="HomeTitleBgColor">004488</string>	Title background color
<boolean name="EnableCloseDeniedAppService" value="true"></boolean>	Security mode

- Reference - This settings file can perform the same operation by copying it to another BHT.

11.6.2. Setting Value List

Item	Setting value	Default	
A drain De courand	Administrator login password encrypted by AES.		
AdminPassword	words		
ShowStatusBar	Showing/hiding the status bar.	true	
EnableStatusBar	Enabling/disabling the status bar.	true	
	App launch timing when number key is pushed		
EnableKeyUpBehavior	true: Triggered when a key is pressed	true	
	false: Triggered when a key is released		
EnableQuickMenu	Enabling/disabling the quick settings panel.	true	
	Key input waiting time.		
WaitTimeofKeyInput	Minimum value: 1	1	
	Maximum value: 10		
	Auto start apps waiting time	1	
WaitTimeorAutoStart	Maximum value: 60		
	Activity class name of the application registered in		
DisplayAppsName	the user mode home screen (list display screen).		
	Activity class name of the application registered in		
DisplayAdminAppsName	the administrator mode home screen (list display	""	
	screen).		
AutoStartAppsName	Activity class name of application to be		
automatically started in user mode.			
PermittedAppsName	Activity class name of the white list.		
DisplayAdminAppsLabel	screen (list display screen).		
DisplayAppsl abel	Application name in the user mode home screen		
	(list display screen).		
CustomUserAppsList	List of user-specified apps		
PackageVersionCode	Format version of setting value file		
	* Do not change the value of this item.		
Homelitle	User mode screen header title string.	"ApplicationLauncher"	
HomeTitleBgColor	User mode screen header title background color.	"004488"	
HomeTitleFontColor	User mode screen header title text color.	"ffffff"	
HomeTitleFontSize	User mode screen header title font size.	"auto"	
HomeAppFontSize	ApplicationLauncher home screen application list font size.	"auto"	
	Security mode		
EnableCloseDeniedAppService	true: High security mode	true	
	false: Kiosk mode		

11.7. User-specified Settings File (XXXXXX.xml)

User-specified settings can be applied by importing the ApplicationLauncher settings file from "Import / Export" in the Application Launcher administration menu, or by importing the user-specified setting file.

* Refer to <u>"11.6. Settings File (XXXXXX.xml)"</u> for details of the application launcher settings file.

11.7.1. User-specified Settings File Format

XML Description	Contents
xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' standalone='yes' ?	XML header (Fixed)
<customapppreferences></customapppreferences>	Route tag (Fixed)
<customapp></customapp>	
<string name="key">1</string>	Index (1 ~ 99) If the same key is specified, title and command are overwritten.
<string name="title">Densowave(Top)</string>	Title text displayed on the Home screen (20 characters maximum)
<pre><string name="command"> am start -p com.densowave.bhtbrowser -a android.intent.action.VIEW -d https://www.denso- wave.com/ja/adcd/index.html</string></pre>	Command specified when starting the application Executable only if the command starts with "am start".
<customapp></customapp>	

- Reference -	Import fails if '<' is included in the title or command string.
	Do not use '<' in the title or command string.

■Command syntax

Example 1: URL Shortcut

1 am start -p com.densowave.bhtbrowser -a android.intent.action.VIEW -d https://www.denso-wave.com/ja/adcd/index.html

1: The package name of the web browser application to be used

2: A website URL to be displayed

For more information about command syntax, see `Specifying the intent argument` on the website linked below.

https://developer.android.com/studio/command-line/adb?hl=ja#IntentSpec
11.7.2. User-specified Settings File Example

XMI Description	Contents
AME Description	Contents
<pre><?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8' standalone='yes' ?></pre>	XML header (Fixed)
<customapppreferences></customapppreferences>	Route tag (Fixed)
<customapp></customapp>	Densowave website
<string name="key">1</string>	
<string name="title">Densowave(Top)</string>	
<pre><string name="command">am start -p com.densowave.bhtbrowser -a andraid intent action)//EW/ d https://www.denso.</string></pre>	
androu.intern.action.view -u niips.//www.uenso-	
<td></td>	
<customapp></customapp>	Densowave website membership registration
<string name="key">2</string>	
<string name="title">Densowave(member)</string>	
<pre><string name="command">am start -p com.densowave.bhtbrowser -a</string></pre>	
android.Intent.action.VIEW -d https://www.denso-	
wave.com/en/adco/member/entry.pnp	

- Reference - The setting file can be copied to another BHT to register the same user-specified settings.

■Usage Flow

Import the configuration file



By whitelisting the imported configuration files, the websites in the above example can be set as the home screens in the user mode and administrator mode as well as other launchable apps.



By tapping each user-specified application, the web browser can be opened with the target website opened.



11.8. Logs

Application launcher outputs log file. The log file is output to [internal shared storage] /Android/data/com.densowave.applicationlauncher/files/.

The output file is as follows. When the file size reaches 1 MB, it switches to the next file.

applauncherlog_X.log X: Automatic numbering from 1 to 5

When multiple files, in the following files can check the latest log number. applaunchertmp

The contents output to the log are as follows.

Action	Log message
User mode menu - "Admin Mode"- Login success	login administrator mode
User mode menu - "Admin Mode"- Login failed	login error
Admin mode menu - "User Mode"	logout administrator mode
Admin mode menu - "Exit"	exit ApplicationLauncher
Administrator password change	password change
Stop unregistered application	kill:(stop app's package name),(stop app's activity name)

11.9. Notes

11.9.1. Notes on Whitelist Registration

It may not be the behavior expected if the application is not registered in the whitelist. Typical examples are listed below.

① When calling application B from application A

If it is configured to call another application from the application, it is necessary to register not only the original application but also the called side application in the same way.

Example)

When registered "BHT Shell" application only:

BHT Shell 📃 | 4 Power tools | BHT Browser 🜔 to opened, Because BHT Browser is an unregistered application, it will be terminated.

Corrective measures

Register the BHT shell and BHT browser in the whitelist:

BHT Shell 📃 | 4 Power tools | BHT Browser 💽 to opened, since both applications are registered as authorized applications, they can be used without be terminated.

Pre-registration of applications called from the setting application

The following applications are called from the Android standard setting application, so when use them, they are needed to be registered in the whitelist.

package name	function	With
		icon
com.google.android.gm	Gmail	1
com.google.android.documentsui	Files	
com.google.android.deskclock	Clock	1
com.google.android.apps.maps	GoogleMaps	1
com.google.android.googlequicksearchbox	QuickSearchBox	1
com.android.htmlviewer	HtmlViewer	1

*Please register from the whitelist registration screen below.

With icon	: "APPS(LIST DISPLAY)"	(<u>11.5.2.1 (1)</u>)
No icon	: "APPS(NON-LIST DISPLAY)"	(11.5.2.1 (2))

② If the application requires authorization approval

If the application is using Android's special privilege, since the authority confirmation dialog is displayed, the following activities are needed to be registered in the whitelist.

Authority	Activity name	Note
App authority	com.android.permissioncontroller.permission.ui.GrantPermissionsActivity	
Device	com.android.settings.applications.specialaccess.deviceadmin.DeviceAdminAdd	
administrator		
Unknown	com.android.packageinstaller.PackageInstallerActivity	
sources	com.android.settings.Settings\$ManageAppExternalSourcesActivity	
All file	com.android.settings.Settings\$ManageExternalStorageActivity	
access	com.android.settings.SubSettings	

*Please register from "APPS SCREEN(NON-LIST DISPLAY)" on the whitelist registration screen. (<u>11.5.2.1(3)</u>)

③ Pre-registration of applications called from BHT DMS

When using BHT DMS, the following Android standard application is needed to be register in the whitelist.

Screen	Activity name	Note
Application install	com.android.packageinstaller.PackageInstallerActivity	

*Please register from "APPS SCREEN(NON-LIST DISPLAY)" on the whitelist registration screen. (<u>11.5.2.1(3)</u>)

④ Pre-registration of applications called from WlanManager

To use the Wi-Fi setting screen of Android standard from WlanManager, the following Android standard application is needed to be registered in the whitelist.

Screen	Activity name	Note
Wi-Fi settings	com.android.settings.Settings\$WifiSettingsActivity	
Advanced setting	com.android.settings.SubSettings	
FileManager	com.android.documentsui.DocumentsActivity	
Saved networks	com.android.settings.SubSettings\$SavedAccessPointsSubSettings	
WLAN Direct	com.android.settings.Settings\$WifiP2pSettingsActivity	

*Please register from "APPS SCREEN(NON-LIST DISPLAY)" on the whitelist registration screen. (<u>11.5.2.1(3)</u>)

5 Pre-registration of applications called from FileManager

When using FileManager, the following Android standard application is needed to be registered in the whitelist.

Screen	Activity name	Note
FileManager	com.android.documentsui.FilesActivity	

*Please register from "APPS SCREEN(NON-LIST DISPLAY)" on the whitelist registration screen. (<u>11.5.2.1(3)</u>)

11.9.2. Caution when importing the application launcher settings while Application Launcher is in the user mode.

1. Add "Activity", which is shown when importing, in the Apps screen (No list) by referring to Section 11. Application Launcher: 11.5.2.1 White list in User's Manual.

The above "Activity" must be added to both the white lists, the list (*1) that enables all activities of the application and the list (*2) that enables the specific Activities.

*1: See Section 11.5.2.1 White list: Apps screen (with list) in User's Manual. *2: See Section 11.5.2.1 White list: Apps screen (No list) in User's Manual. Example: when importing the settings using the BHTSetting GUI. Set the following values to each "Apps screen" as shown below.

Apps screen (with list):

"com.densowave.bhtsetting.activity.TopActivity"

Apps screen (No list):

"com.densowave.bhtsetting.activity.ProgressActivity"

2. Reboot the BHT for the application launcher settings imported to take effect. If using BHTSetting to import, check the box "Reboot after import (Default is checked) to reboot.



If using Application Launcher API to import (see Section 7.2. Import in Programing Manual), perform restart using API (see Section 4.2.2 Restart in Programing Manual).

11.9.3. Caution when starting / closing the application launcher.

To start or close the application launcher, wait at least 15 seconds before turning off the device. The next time you start your device, it may not switch to the intended Home application.

For details on how to start / exit, refer to "11.2. Initial Settings" and "11.5. Administrator Mode".

11.9.4. Caution when kitting.

It is recommended to use the export / import function of BHT Setting when kitting the settings of the application launcher.

Reflect the setting value of the application launcher \rightarrow Restart the terminal \rightarrow Start the application launcher \rightarrow Automatically start the business application.

For details, refer to "15. BHTSetting" and "15.2.2.16 BHTSetting".

11.10. Error Indication

Condition of occurrence	Displayed message	Solution
User mode		
Password is not correct.	Password incorrect.	Please enter the correct password
Administrator mode		
There is no BHT Shell application.*	BHT Shell is not found.	Please contact the administrator
A file name is not entered.	Please specify a file name.	Please specify a file name
An unreadable file is referred to.	Can not read files of this path.	Please specify the file of the readable path
A path which cannot be written is specified.	Can not write files to this path.	Please specify a writable path
File name exceeds 80 characters	The file name should not exceed 80 characters.	Please specify a file name with 80 or fewer characters
Passwords do not match.	The inputted passwords do not match.	Please make the input password the same
A value other than the color code was specified for the background color and text color settings.	Please input the 6-digit color code.	Please enter the 6-digit hexadecimal (0-9, a-f, A-F characters).

* This message is displayed when an unrecoverable error occurs. Please contact the administrator.

12. Barcode Reading Settings Menu

The Barcode Reading Settings menu is an application that make settings for reading barcodes, two-dimensional codes and OCR.

The settings made in this application can be used (Load profiles or override settings) in another application.

12.1. Outline

Single-symbol Scan:

Reading the each code and each notifies the application as it reads.

Multi-symbol Scan:

Reading several pieces of code at once time and notifies the application of the results. Multi-symbol Scan is supported sorting and output of read codes and specifying the code order. Multi-symbol Scan can make improvement efficiency a working of entering multiple data.



There are differences in the behavior of some settings between Single-symbol Scan and Multi-symbol Scan. The operating specifications for Multi-symbol Scan are shown in the table below.

Contents	Description
Symbology	Only code types with a check(\checkmark) in the "12.2. Readable Code Species" of the page can be read.
Trigger mode	Only auto off, trigger release and one shot are supported.
Multi-symbol Scan symbology settings: Check Digit Validation	[Note] Check digit verification is not performed.A code whose check digit verification result is NG is always read.
	(Coded species) ITF, STF, Codabar, Code 39
Multi-symbol Scan symbology settings: GS1 Databar Related	Stacked code reading is not supported.
Multi-symbol Scan symbology settings: QR Code	It does not support model1 and model2 related connected read modes.
Multi-symbol Scan symbology settings: QR Code Related	If the output order of the Multi-symbol Scan is "specified code order," the version specification is ignored.
	*If the output order of the Multi-symbol Scan is other than the above, the specified version of the code is read.
Multi-symbol Scan symbology settings:	If the output order of the Multi-symbol Scan is "specified code order," all code number specifications are ignored.
DataMatrix Related	*If the output order of the Multi-symbol Scan is other than the above, the specified code number is read.
Multi-symbol Scan symbology settings: First and Second Digit Designations Related	The first and second digit specifications for the following code types are valid only when the output order of the Multi- symbol is "specified code order."
	(Coded species) ITF, STF, Codabar, Code 39, Code 93, Code 128,GS1 Databar, GS1 Databar Limited, GS1 Databar Expanded, QR model1 and model2, Micro QR, rMQR, DataMatrix, PDF 417, Micro PDF 417
Notification Settings	The success note can not be changed.
	*When set to sound a notification tone, a system-specific success tone sounds regardless of the setting.

12.2. Readable Code Types

Readable code types for each model are listed below.

	Symbologies	Single-symbol	Multi-symbol
		Scan	Scan
Barcode	EAN-13 UPC-A	\checkmark	\checkmark
	EAN-8	\checkmark	\checkmark
	UPC-E	\checkmark	\checkmark
	ITF	\checkmark	\checkmark
	STF	\checkmark	\checkmark
	Codabar	\checkmark	\checkmark
	Code39	\checkmark	\checkmark
	Code93	\checkmark	\checkmark
	Code128	\checkmark	\checkmark
	GS1-128(EAN128)	\checkmark	\checkmark
	GS1 Databar	\checkmark	\checkmark
	GS1 Databar Limited	\checkmark	√(*1)
	GS1 Databar Expanded	\checkmark	√(*1)
Two-dimensional	QR Model1, 2	\checkmark	√(*2)(*3)
code	Micro QR	\checkmark	√(*3)
	rMQR	\checkmark	√(*3)
	SQRC	\checkmark	
	iQR	\checkmark	
	Data Matrix	\checkmark	√(*4)
	PDF417	\checkmark	\checkmark
	Micro PDF417	\checkmark	\checkmark
	Maxi Code	\checkmark	
	Aztec	\checkmark	
	GS1-Composite	\checkmark	
Other	Multi-line code	\checkmark	
	OCR	\checkmark	\checkmark

(*1) Stacked code is not supported.
(*2) Split mode is not supported.
(*3) If the output order specification is "Output in order of specified read code type," versions are ignored.
(*4) If the output order specification is "Output in order of specified reading code type," code numbers are ignored.

12.3. Functions

Barcode reading menu can make selecting barcodes, two-dimensional codes, OCR reading settings, and output the read data as keyboard input (keyboard wedge). The main features are listed in the table below.

Function	Description
Read settings	Scan settings for reading barcodes, two-dimensional codes, and
(Single-symbol Scan / Multi-	OCR, Decode settings, Symbol settings, and Notification settings.
symbol Scan)	Settings can be saved as setting files.
	Setting files can be imported and exported.
Keyboard wedge	Scanning result can be used as a keyboard input. (Output Settings)
SQRC configuration tool linkage	Settings for using SQRC can be configured in conjunction with the
	SQRC configuration tool.
Bluetooth scanner linkage	Bluetooth scanner can be connected to handle data read by the
	scanner in the same way as the terminal reads data.

12.3.1. Application feature

In Barcode Scanner Settings, enable/disable the following items to enable various functions.

Enable Scan

Turn on the switch to allow barcode reading.

When the switch is off, barcode reading is prohibited. The default is disabled.

When barcode reading is permitted, this menu reads in the background and the result of reading can be output with a keyboard wedge. (Output as a keyboard wedge requires output settings.)

Even if barcode reading is allowed, the API built into the application gives priority to read control. When an application uses the API to grant read permission, read control is transferred to the application and the settings set in the API are used to read.

When an application uses the API to prohibit reading, read control is transferred to this menu, and reading is performed using the settings set in this menu.

Prefer this setting

If this check box is checked, the settings set in this menu, except for the read permission setting, will take precedence over the settings set in the application using the API.

The default is off. (Settings set by the application using the API take precedence.)

Start configuration mode

With the switch on, you can communicate with the computer and set the SQRC management code and encryption key.

When the switch is off, normal setup menu operation occurs. The default is off. For more information, see the BHT SQRC Configuration Manual.

BluetoothSPP

Check to accept SPP connection requests from Bluetooth scanners.

Uncheck to have normal settings menu behavior.

When connected, the data read by the Bluetooth scanner will be output according to the settings specified in the output settings.

12.4. Setting menu (Common)

12.4.1. Scan Settings

Select [Scan settings] at the barcode scanner settings, and the scan settings menu starts up.

'D	
← Scan settings	
Trigger mode	Auto off
Light mode	Auto
Marker mode	Normal
Sensor off delay time(x100ms)	
Power off delay time(ms)	
Trigger response fast mode	\checkmark

Trigger mode

Select a trigger mode from Auto off/Momentary/Alternate/Continuous/Trigger release/One shot.. Default: Auto off mode.

2D		
Trigger mode		
Auto off		
Momentary		
Alternate		
Continuous		
Trigger release		
One shot		
	CANCEL	
Default: Auto off		L

Auto off (Default)

The illumination LED turns ON when the trigger key is pressed, and turns OFF when the trigger key is released or a code is read. The illumination LED turns ON continuously for a maximum of 5(1D, 2D)/10(2D Long) seconds while the trigger key is held down.

The BHT can read a code while the illumination LED is turned ON. When a code is read successfully or the code reading is disabled, the BHT cannot read a code any longer.

When the illumination LED turns OFF after 5 seconds has elapsed since the trigger key is pressed, press the trigger key again to read a code.

In the case of Multi-symbol Scan, if the code is read until the specified number of readings is completed, the lighting LED will be extended by up to 5 seconds. The lighting LED turns off when the specified number of codes is read.

Momentary

Only while the trigger key is held down, the illumination LED turns ON and the BHT can read a code. In the case of Multi-symbol Scan, Trigger mode is operated as "Auto off".

Alternate

The illumination LED turns ON when the trigger key is pressed. Even if the trigger key is released, the illumination LED still turns ON. When the code device file is closed or the trigger key is pressed again, the illumination LED turns OFF.

The BHT can read a code while the illumination LED is turned ON.

The illumination LED turns ON and OFF alternately by pressing the trigger key.

In the case of Multi-symbol Scan, Trigger mode is operated as "Auto off".

Continuous

When this reading mode is selected, the illumination LED turns ON regardless of the trigger key until the code device file is closed. The BHT can read a code while the illumination LED is turned ON. In the case of Multi-symbol Scan, Trigger mode is operated as "Auto off".

Trigger release

The aimer (*1) illuminates when the trigger key is pressed. When the trigger key is released, the illumination LED turns ON and the BHT starts reading a code. The BHT goes into waiting state when a code is read or after the reading time has elapsed. Aiming restarts when the trigger key is pressed again during reading. This mode is used to read a specific code, and an aimed label in an area where codes are closely spaced. (*1) The marker functions as an aimer for the BHT equipped with the marker. The illumination LED functions as an aimer for the BHT equipped with the marker.

In the case of Multi-symbol Scan, if the code is read until the specified number of readings is completed, the lighting LED will be extended by up to 5 seconds. The lighting LED turns off when the specified number of codes is read.

One shot

The illumination LED turns ON when the trigger key is pressed, and turns OFF when a code is read. The illumination LED turns ON continuously for a maximum of 5 seconds even if the trigger key is released. The BHT can read a code while the illumination LED is turned ON. When a code is read successfully or the code reading is disabled, the BHT cannot read a code any longer.

When the illumination LED turns OFF after 5 seconds has elapsed since the trigger key is pressed, press the trigger key again to read a code.

In the case of Multi-symbol Scan, if the code is read until the specified number of readings is completed, the lighting LED will be extended by up to 5 seconds. The lighting LED turns off when the specified number of codes is read.

-Reference- When the BHT is suspended, no reading is performed and the lighting LED light is turned off. After resuming BHT, press the trigger key again to read. (However, if the trigger mode setting is continuous, reading will resume after resume.)

Light mode

Select the LED lighting operation from Auto/Always ON/OFF. Default: Auto.

2D	
Light mode	
Auto	
Always ON	
OFF	
	CANCEL
Default: Auto	

Auto

The LED lighting while reading is controlled automatically.

Always ON

The LED lighting while reading is turned ON.

OFF

The LED lighting is not turned ON.

Marker mode

Select the marker ON mode from Normal/Ahead/Disable. Default: Normal.

4	2D		
	Marker mode		
	Normal		
	Ahead		
	Disable		
		CANCEL	
ĺ	Default: Normal		

Normal

The marker while reading is turned ON.

Ahead

The marker is turned ON for 30 seconds not only while reading but also while reading is enabled. Disable

The marker is not turned ON.

■ Sensor off delay time (x 100ms)

Set the time (× 100 milliseconds) from when the scanning light goes out after scanning is completed until the sensor power of the barcode scanner is turned off. Default: 100 (10 seconds).

If reading is started when the sensor power of the barcode scanner is still ON after reading is completed, the time required to start reading will be shortened. However, increasing this setting also increases power consumption.

2D		
Sensor off delay	time(x100m	ıs)
100		
	CANCEL	ОК
Default: 100 (10 s	seconds)	

Power off delay time (ms)

Set the time in milliseconds until the barcode scanner module is turned off since the barcode reader disabled. Default: 0

If the barcode reader enabled by an application when the barcode scanner module's power is still ON, the processing time of enabling barcode reader will be short. However, the power consumption will increase as this setting.

2D			
Power off delay tir	me(ms)		
0			
	CANCEL	ок	
Default: 0			

Trigger response fast mode

When it checked, the trigger key response is faster. Default: OFF

This setting only works for the trigger's key from physical keys.

In addition, barcode reading may start when you are not pressing the trigger key, depending on the external environment and any other conditions. If such an issue will be occurred, please set this setting OFF.

- Reference - The sensor off delay time, power off delay time, and trigger response fast mode affect all applications using the barcode function.

12.4.2. Decode Settings

Select [Decode settings] at the barcode scanner settings, and the setting menu related to decode starts up.

2D	
10:54 🌣 🕲	•
← Decode settings	
Same barcode interval time(x100ms)	10
Decode level	4
Invert decode	Disabled
Point scan mode	Disabled
Point scan(Multi-symbol)	OCR only
Reverse decode	Disabled
Charset	UTF-8
RSS margin level	ISO/ IEC24724:2006
Add-On Decode level	Disabled

Same barcode interval time

The BHT has a function for preventing from reading the same label again after reading barcodes by momentary, alternate and continuous modes. When it is required to read the same data again with these modes, keep on illuminating the light at the place where barcodes or anything like that does not exist for a period specified by this setting value.

0.1 to 25.5 seconds can be set at intervals of 100 ms. Default: 1 second (10 x 100 ms)



Decode level

The barcode reading quality level can be set. Lowering the level increases the barcode reading efficiency, however, misreading probability of poor-quality barcodes (broken or dirty barcodes) also increases. In contrast, raising this level decreases the barcode reading efficiency, and also decreases misreading probability of poor-quality barcodes.

The level can be selected from 1 to 9. The default level is set to 4.

2	2D	
	Decode level	
	3	
	4	
	5	
	CANCEL OK	
5	Setting range: 1 - 9 Default: 4	

Invert decode

Enables to read the black-and-white inverted codes.

2D	
Invert decode	
Disabled	
Enabled(Auto)	
Enabled(Inverted only)	
	CANCEL
Default: Disabled	

Disabled

Disables to read black-and-white inverted codes.

Enabled (Auto)

Automatically determines and reads both black-and white inverted and not inverted codes.

Enabled (Inversion only)

Reads only black-and-white inverted codes.

- Reference-	Reading by Auto setting may take longer than reading of normal code without
	reading black-and-white inverted codes or reading of black-and-white inverted
	codes.

Point scan mode Enables/disables the point scan reading. Default: Disabled

When the Point Scan is enabled, a code can be read by aiming it at the center cross section of the laser light marker beam. A code cannot be read in the point scan mode, for example, if there is no code within the cross section or if unable to detect the marker beam due to external light. This scan mode can be used only when the marker mode is enabled.

When Point Scan2 is enabled, if there is no code on the cross or the marker cannot be detected due to external light, etc., the code near the marker is read. Point Scan2 is recommended for reading codes on mobile device display.

Also, if the marker mode setting is prohibited for both point scan and point scan 2, it will be invalid.

2D		
Point scan mode		
Disabled		
Point Scan		
Point Scan2		
	CANCEL	
Default: Disabled		<u> </u>

Point scan(Multi-symbol)

Selecting the point scan range for Multi-symbol Scan. Default: OCR only.

2D	Point scan mode
Point scan(Multi-symbol)	
	Disabled
All	Fred
OCR only	Enabled
CANCEL	CANCEL
Default: OCR only	

Reverse decode

When the function for reading mirror image 2D code is set to ON, reading of a 2D code viewed from the reverse side is enabled.



- Reference - Enabling the mirror image 2D code reading may increase time for reading 2D codes.

Charset

Selects the encoding method of barcodes.

Select an encoding method from any of the following alternatives, or specify an encoding method other than below with character string directly.

UTF-8 / UTF-16 / UTF-16BE / UTF-16LE / ISO-8859-1 / Shift-JIS / GB2312 / Big5 /EUC-KR

Charset		
UTF-8		
UTF-16		
UTF-16BE		
UTF-16LE		
O ISO-8859-1		
Shift-JIS		
◯ GB2312		
O Big5		
O EUC-KR		
0		
	CANCEL	ок
Default : UTF	-8	

■ RSS margin level

GS1 DataBar Limited Specifies the margin level for the code.

ISO / IEC24724: 2011 makes it readable only if the right guard bar contains 5 module spaces.

20	
RSS margin level	
ISO/IEC24724:2006	
ISO/IEC24724:2011	
CA	NCEL
Default: ISO/IEC2472	4:200

Add-On decode level

If you do not want to lose digits when reading the EAN add-on, specify the add-on width check level. If 0 (prohibited) is specified, only the specified add-on can be read.

The higher the level, the wider the gap add-on will be readable, but it can take longer to read.

2D		
Add-On Decode level		
Disabled		
Level 1		
Level 2		
Level 3		
Level 4		
	CANCEL	
Default: Disabled		•

12.4.3. Data Edit Settings

6:03 🌣 🛡 🛞 🕲 🔹	2		
← Data edit settings			
Prefix characters(Hex)			
Suffix characters(Hex)			
Advanced data formatting			
EAN-13			
Report check digit	<		
UPC-A			
Report check digit	N		
Report leading zero			
EAN-8			
Report check digit			
Convert to EAN-13			

Select [Data Edit Settings] at the barcode scanner settings, and the setting menu related to the edit of read data starts up.

■ Prefix/Suffix characters

The string to be added to the top or end of read data is specified.

Nothing is added by default.

Advanced data formatting (ADF)
 High-end data edit is implemented.

riigh-chu uata cuit is impleme

12.4.3.1 EAN-13

Report check digit

When it is checked, the check digit of read data is output. Default: ON

12.4.3.2 UPC-A

Report check digit

When it is checked, the check digit of read data is output. Default: ON

Report leading zero

When it is checked, data adding 0 at the top of read data is output. Default: ON

12.4.3.3 EAN-8

Report check digit

When it is checked, check digit characters of read data are output. Default: ON

Convert to EAN-13

When it is checked, data is output after converting read data to EAN-13. Default: OFF

12.4.3.4 UPC-E

Report check digit

When it is checked, the check digit of read data is output. Default: ON

Report leading zero

When it is checked, data adding 0 at the top of read data is output. Default: ON

Convert to UPC-A

When it is checked, data is output after converting read data to UPC-A. Default: OFF

Report leading zero for UPC-A

When it is checked, data is output by adding number system character if it is converted to UPC-A. Default: ON

12.4.3.5 Code39

Report check digit

When it is checked, check digit character of read data is output. Default: ON

Report Start Stop

When it is checked, the number system character of read data is output. Default: ON

12.4.3.6 Codabar

Report check digit

When it is checked, the check digit character of read data is output. Default: ON

Report Start Stop

When it is checked, the start/stop character of read data is output. Default: ON

Convert to upper case

When it is checked, data is output after converting the start/stop character to capital. Default: OFF

12.4.3.7 Interleaved 2 of 5

Report check digit

When it is checked, the check digit of read data is output. Default: ON

12.4.3.8 Standard 2 of 5

Report check digit

When it is checked, the check digit of read data is output. Default: ON

12.4.3.9 SQRC

Output data

Select output data from both of public and private part and only private part when SQRC is read. Default: Both of public and private

Encryption key mismatch

Select output data from nothing and only public part when SQRC with mismatch key is read. Default: Nothing

12.4.3.10 Advanced Data Formatting (ADF)

\leftarrow ADF settin	igs	
Enabled		
Script file		
Count unit Char		
Separate method Number		
Number		
Test		
START	ABORT	

When ADF is used, reading data can be edited only by creating simple script. Describe rules for editing data in the script file. For creation procedure of script, refer to ADF script specifications.

Select [Advanced data formatting] on the data edit setting menu, and the script file selection menu starts up.

Enabled

ADF is enabled. In case of Multi-symbol Scan, ADF script is executed for each data read.

Script file

A script file describing ADF script is selected. For the contents of the script file, refer to the ADF Script User's Guide for Android.

Count unit

Select the count unit type from Char/Byte. Specify the unit of digits used in ADF script. Default: Char

Separate method

Select the separate method type from Number/Separator. Specify how to divide into fields used in ADF script. Default: Number

Number

It is used when you specify number of separate method. You can designate the number of characters for up to 90 fields. A field which has no character (the number of characters = 0) is not allowed.

Separator

It is used when you specify separator of separate method. You can specify up to 10 delimiters. When multiple delimiters are specified, data fields are separated by any delimiter.

Test

Selected script files are tested.

Press the [START] button, and data "1234567890ABCDEF" are edited and the result is output conforming to rules described by the selected script file.

If a script file that may be involved in the infinite loop accidentally is created, press [ABORT] button and you can suspend the data edit test.

12.4.4. Notification Settings

11:11 💠 🕲	•	
← Notification settings		
Notification Sound		
Enabled		l
Usage type	Ring	
Good decode sound file		
Good decode sound file (OCR)		
Notification Vibrator		
Enabled		
Notification LED		
Enabled		

Select [Notification Settings] at the barcode scanner settings, and the setting menu related to notification when reading is completed starts up.

12.4.4.1 Notification Sound

Enabled

When it is checked, notification by sound is enabled when reading is completed. Default: ON

Usage Type

Select the notification sound type from Ring/Media/Alarm. The volume level when reading is completed is synchronized with the volume level of the selected sound type. Default: Ring

■ Good decode sound file

Select the sound file to replay when reading is successfully completed. Nothing is selected by default, but sound like beeper is emitted.

In the case of Multi-symbol Scan, this setting is ignored. (The system success tone sounds.)

■ Good decode sound file(OCR)

Select the sound file to replay when OCR reading is successfully completed. Nothing is selected by default, but sound like beeper is emitted.

In the case of Multi-symbol Scan, this setting is ignored. (The system success tone sounds.)

12.4.4.2 Notification Vibrator

Enabled

When it is checked, notification by a vibrator is enabled when reading is completed. Default: OFF

12.4.4.3 Notification LED

Enabled

When it is checked, notification by LED is enabled when reading is completed. Default: ON

12.4.5. Output Settings

← Output settings	
Key entry	
Enabled	
Method	Emulate
Leading key	None
Trailing key	None
Delay time after entry (ms)	
Enter key	0
Other than Enter key	0
Delay time after entry	

Select [Output settings] at the barcode scanner settings, and the setting menu related to the data output starts up.

12.4.5.1 Key Input

SQRC reading by using key input is always disabled.

Enabled

If it is checked, a function of emulating read data by the keyboard input is enabled.

Method

Method	
Emulate	
Soft Emulate	
Clipboard	
	CANCEL

Select the input method from Emulate/Soft Emulate/Clipboard. Clipboard mode is default. Enter all the read text through via clipboard.

Emulate

Emulates read data by pressing keys of characters one by one. This can also be entered for a source of data not supporting the clipboard.

Soft Emulate

Enters characters one by one using the input method. Characters of language that cannot be emulated with a keyboard, such as Japanese, can also be entered.

Clipboard (default : recommended)

Enters read character string in one operation by way of the clipboard. Characters can be entered immediately to the source of data supporting the clipboard.

Leading key/Trailing Key

Specifies keys to enter before or after the read data.

In the case of Multi-symbol Scan, enter the leading/trailing key for each read data.

- note -	The read result is output to the text field that has the focus. If no reading result is output to a text field, make sure that the focus is on the text field (*), for example, by tapping the text field, and then read. (*) e,g, :In a text field, the character input cursor is blinking.
- Point1 -	Some text fields (such as entering a browser password) may have settings that disable clipboard copy and paste. In such a case, if it cannot be modified the text field on the application side, it can be outputted the read result by using "Emulate" or "Soft Emulate."
- Point2 -	"Emulate" is emulated the actual keystrokes and enters the keys. Therefore, it might be a risk of missing input data depending on the target system of the application. To adjust the transmission interval for prevention (*).
	(*) The transmission interval can be adjusted by "Delay time after entry > Trailing key: Enter" (For details, please refer to 12.4.5.2 Waiting Time.)

12.4.5.2 Waiting Time

Waiting time is used to prevent the data & key input order from changing by setting the waiting time between inputs when ScanSettings outputs the scanned data to an application.

The input order change occurs in an irregular manner depending on the output destination. Adjust the waiting time depending on the operating environment.

The waiting time settings for each key and its event occurrence timing are described below.

N 12	🖹 🛿 7:15 AM	
← Output settings	\$	
Delay time after entry (ms)		
Enter key	0	[1]
Other than Enter key	0	[2]
Delay time after entry for software emulate(ms)		
Leading key	40	[3]
Trailing key	20	[4]
Delay time for Clipboard(ms)		
Before Key event of Clipboard	100	[5]
After Key event of Clipboard	200	[6]

Output	Sequence	ScanSetting operation sequence	Wait	Reference
settings	order		timing	
	1	Send a preceding key on key event.*1		See Point1
Emulate			[1] or [2]	
	2	Send scanned barcode data one digit at a		
		time on key event.		
			[1] or [2]	
	3	Send a subsequent key on key event.*2		
			[1] or [2]	
	1	Send a preceding key on key event.*1	[.] [-]	See Point2
Soft Emulate			[1] or [2]	
			[1] 0, [2]	
	2	Send scanned barcode data as character		
	~	strings using the virtual keyboard		
	3	Send a subsequent key on key event *2		
	Ū		[1] or [2]	
			[1] 01 [2]	
	1	Send a preceding key on key event *1	[4]	See Point3
Cliphoard		Send a preceding key on key event.	[1] or [2]	
Cilpboard		Courd accounted beyond a data to Olimboord		
	2	Send scanned barcode data to Clipboard.	151	
			[5]	
	3	Paste the clipboard data on $CTL+V$ key		
		event.		
			[6]	
	4	Send a subsequent key on key event.*2		
			[1] or [2]	

*1: Executed if the preceding key is set. *2: Executed if the subsequent key is set.

Consider the following points to set the waiting time.

- Point1 -	 When the Output is set to Emulate. [Expected troubles] The output order of the preceding key, scanned data, and the subsequent key is nested. The output order of the previous subsequent key and the preceding key is nested during continuous reading.
	 [Solution] Check if the problem is solved by adjusting waiting time for [1] or [2] in units of 10ms. Note that the reading time slows down because waiting time for [1] or [2] occurs every time each digit of the scanned data is sent.
- Point2 -	 When the Output is set to Soft Emulate. [Expected troubles] The output order of the preceding key, scanned data, and the subsequent key is nested. The output order of the previous subsequent key and the preceding key is nested during continuous reading.
	 [Solution] Check if the problem is solved by adjusting waiting time for [3] or [4] in units of 100ms. Waiting time occurs for [1], [2], however adjusting waiting time for [3] or [4] is recommended because [3] and [4] allow individual settings for the preceding and subsequent keys.
- Point3 -	 When the Output is set to Clipboard. (1) [Expected trouble] • The contents of clipboard does not be updated, the previous read data is pasted.
	[Solution] • Check if the problem is solved by adjusting waiting time for [5] in units of 100ms.
	(2) [Expected trouble] • The subsequent key does not work sometimes.
	[Solution] • Check if the problem is solved by adjusting waiting time for [6] in units of 100ms.

12.4.5.3 Intent notification settings

Android standard BroadcastIntent is used to receive read data. To receive a read completion notification and obtain read data, implement BroadcastReceiver.

Refer to "3.1.5 How to receive barcode data with Intent" in the programming manual for the programming method to obtain read data.

Intent to be received when reading is completed is selectable in the menu as below.

Enable/disable Intent notification Check the box to receive read data using Intent.

Receiver package name Enter the package name of the Intent receiver application

Receiver class name

Enter the class name of BroadcastReceiver implemented in the Intent receiver application.

Intent Action name

Enter the Action name of Intent to be received.

Implement the above Action to be received in the receiver application.

— Note —	Implicit Intent such as using "" to specify the package name and the class name are not
	supported.

12.4.5.4 Bluetooth SPP settings

Outputs a scanning from a Bluetooth scanner with a character code. Select one of the following encoding. (Another encoding can be specified directly as a string.) Encoding :

UTF-8 / UTF-16 / UTF-16BE / UTF-16LE / ISO-8859-1 / Shift-JIS / GB2312 / Big5 /EUC-KR

12.5. Setting menu (Single-symbol Scan)

12.5.1. Symbology Settings

In the Barcode Scanner Settings, selecting [Parameter] for Single-symbol Scan will launch the Single-symbol Scan Settings menu.

Reading is enabled or disabled for each code type. Parameters for each code are also set.

2D	
 11:24 ♥ ⑨ ← Single-symbol Scan 	•• 0
Symbology EAN-13 UPC-A	
Enabled	
Parameters	
EAN-8	
Enabled	
Parameters	
UPC-E	
Enabled	
Parameters	
Interleaved 2 of 5	
Enabled	
Default	
Code types ena read:	
E, QR, Micro QI	R

If check boxes for enabling each code are checked, reading of this code type is enabled. If a parameter is selected, the parameter setting menu of the code type starts up.

12.5.1.1 EAN-13, UPC-A Parameters

11:25 💠 🕲	0
← Single-symbol Scan	
EAN-13 UPC-A parameters	
1st character	
2nd character	
Add-on	

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

Add-on

When a check box is checked, codes with add-on are enabled to be read.

12.5.1.2 EAN-8 Parameters



■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

Add-on

When a check box is checked, codes with add-on are enabled to be read.

12.5.1.3 UPC-E Parameters

11:27 💠 🕲	•
← Single-symbol Scar	ı
UPC-E parameters	
1st character	
2nd character	
Add-on	

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

Add-on

When a check box is checked, codes with add-on are enabled to be read.

12.5.1.4 Interleaved 2 of 5 Parameters



Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

ITF codes with 4 or more digits and Code39 codes with optional number of digits are read by default.

Verify check digit

When a check box is checked, only codes with enabled check digit added are read. It is not verified by default.

11:29 🗢 🕲	• •
← Single-symbol Scan	
Standard 2 of 5 parameters	
Min. digits	3
Max. digits	99
Verify check digit	

12.5.1.5 Standard 2 of 5 Parameters

Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

Codes with 3 or more digits are read by default.

Verify check digit

When a check box is checked, only codes with enabled check digit added are read. It is not verified by default.

12.5.1.6 Codabar Parameters

11:30 💠 🕲	•
← Single-symbol Scar	ı
Codabar parameters	
Min. digits	4
Max. digits	99
Verify check digit	
Start	Any
Stop	Any

Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits. Codabar codes with 4 or more digits are read by default.

Verify check digit

When a check box is checked, only codes with enabled check digit added are read. It is not verified by default.

■ Start/Stop character

Start/Stop character (A, B, C, D) of readable Codabar code can be limited. Start/Stop character is not limited by default. (Optional/Any is set.)

12.5.1.7 Code39 Parameters

11:30 🌣 🕲	• •
\leftarrow Single-symbol Scan	
Code39 parameters	
Min. digits	1
Max. digits	99
Verify check digit	

■ Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

ITF codes with 4 or more digits and Code39 codes with optional number of digits are read by default.

Verify check digit

When a check box is checked, only codes with enabled check digit added are read. It is not verified by default.

12.5.1.8 Code 93 Parameters



■ Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

Codes with optional number of digits are read by default.

12.5.1.9 Code 128 Parameters

11:31 🌣 🕲	• 1
← Single-symbol Scan	
Code128 parameters	
Min. digits	1
Max. digits	99

■ Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

Codes with optional number of digits are read by default.
12.5.1.10 GS1 Databar Parameters



■ Stacked coded reading

When a check box is checked, stacked GS1 Databar code can be read. Stacked code cannot be read by default.

12.5.1.11 GS1 Databar Expanded Parameters

11:33 🌣 🕲	• 0
← Single-symbol Scan	
GS1 Databar Expanded parameters	
Min. digits	1
Max. digits	99
Stacked	

■ Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

Codes with optional number of digits are read by default.

■ Stacked code reading

When a check box is checked, stacked GS1 Databar Expanded code can be read. Stacked code cannot be read by default.

12.5.1.12 QR Parameters

Single-symbol Sc	an
QR parameters	
Split mode	Disabled
model1	
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. version	1
Max. version	22
model2	
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. version	1
Max. version	40

Split mode

Mode for reading concatenated codes is specified. Concatenated codes are not read by default.

Edit mode

Reads divided reading code one by one, and outputs the read data after compiling and editing.

Batch edit mode

Reads all divided codes by containing them in the reading view, and outputs data after editing all data of the read concatenated codes.

Non edit mode

Outputs data every time a concatenated code is read.

Enabled

Enables/disables reading of Model 1 and Model 2 QR code individually. Reading of both Model 1 and Model 2 are enabled by default.

Min. version /Max. version

The range of the code version enabling to read is limited by the minimum and maximum versions. Codes of optional version are read by default.

12.5.1.13 Micro QR Parameters



■ Min. version /Max. version

The range of code version enabling to read is limited by the minimum and maximum versions. Codes of optional version are read by default.

12.5.1.14 rMQR Parameters



Min. version /Max. version

The range of code version enabling to read is limited by the minimum and maximum versions. Usually, rMQR code can be scanning as default range setting.

12.5.1.15 SQRC Parameters



■ Min. version /Max. version

The range of code version enabling to read is limited by the minimum and maximum versions. Codes of optional version are read by default.

12.5.1.16 iQR Parameters



Split mode

Mode for reading concatenated codes is specified. Reading of concatenated codes is disabled by default.

Edit mode

Reads divided reading code one by one, and outputs the read data after compiling and editing. Non edit mode

Outputs data every time a concatenated code is read.

Enabled

Enables/disables reading of square and rectangular iQR Code individually.

■ Min. version /Max. version

The range of the code version enabling to read is limited by the minimum and maximum versions. Codes of optional version are read by default.

12.5.1.17 Data Matrix Parameters

11:36 🌣 🕲	0
← Single-symbol Scan	
Data Matrix parameters	
Square	
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. code no.	1
May and an	24
Rectangle	24
	_
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. code no.	1
Max. code no.	6

Enabled

Enables/disables reading of square and rectangular Data Matrix code individually. Reading of both square and rectangular codes are disabled.

■ Min. code no./Max. code no.

The range of the code numbers enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number code number.

Code of optional code number is read by default.

12.5.1.18 Aztec Parameters

11:37 😎 😡	0
← Single-symbol Scan	
Aztec parameters	
Full-Range	
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. layer	1
Max. layer	32
Compact	
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. layer	1
Max. layer	4

Enabled

Enables/disables reading of Full-Range and Compact Aztec code individually. Reading of both Full-Range and Compact codes are disabled.

■ Min. layer/Max. layer

The range of the layer enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number layer. Code of optional layer is read by default.

12.5.1.19 Multi-line Code Parameters



Enabled

Enables/disables reading of multi-line code. Default: Disabled.

Parameter

Specifies 1st, 2nd, and 3rd-line code parameters.

12.5.1.20 OCR Parameters

7:37 🗢 🛡 🕑 🎯 🔸	× 0	
← Single-symbol Scan		
Enabled		
Maxi Code		
Enabled		
Aztec Code		
Enabled		
Parameters		
Multi Code		
Enabled		
Parameters		
OCR		
Enabled		···[1]
Parameters		[2]

■ Enabled … [1]

Enables/disables reading of OCR. Reading of OCR codes is disabled by default. The following settings are effective when OCR is enabled.

Regarding to use OCR feature, please refer to "- Note -" .

■ Parameters ··· [2]

Set various parameters in OCR. The settings are explained in the following figure.

[OCR Parameters]

← Single-symbol Scan			
DCR parameters			
Senarator		[1]	
Skip a ruled line		r.1	
Enabled		[2]	
Character spacing			
Spaces width	2	···[3]	
One character read			
Enabled		···[4]	
Profile			
Select profile		···[5]	
7 segment read			
Enabled		···[6]	
Integer length(7 segment)			
Length	0	[7]	
Minimum length	0	[/]	
Decimal length(7 segment)			
Length	0		
Minimum Innath	0	···[8]	
License	U		
Comment lines and free and free		[0]	
Suppress license contirm screen		[9]	

Scan 2-column … [1]

Enable to add any single character between first-column and second-column. This feature is enabled when OCR format is set to two-column. Separator is not set by default.

■ Skip a ruled line … [2]

Enable this setting if scanning to text surrounded by borders for each character. Enable to skip ruled line and scan single line of text.

Skip a ruled line is disabled by default.

Character spacing … [3]

When recognizing as one character string even if the character spacing is wide, enable to scan it as the same character string by adjusting this setting. Specifies the number of whitespace characters between characters that are recognized as a single character string.

The default number of character is 2(character width around 1 to 3)

■ One character mode … [4]

Enables/disables reading of reading of only one character. (The default OCR scan recognizes two or more characters of text.)

Reading of One character mode is disabled by default.

■ Profile … [5]

When using the OCR format(e.g. date format) to be scanning, OCR profile is enabled by exporting the OCR profile set by BHT OCR and importing it with this setting. Profile specified is not set by default.

■ 7 segment read … [6]

Enable to special mode for reading 7 segment fonts. (e.g. Display of electronic measurement equipment). 7 segment read is disabled by default.

Regarding to use 7 segment read feature, please refer to "- Note2 -" .

■ Integer length(7 segment) … [7]

Specifying the number of digits in the 7-segment display improves reading accuracy.

This setting specifies a range of digits for the integer part. The default is 0.

A setting of 0 indicates "No range specified". The setting range is from the minimum number of digits to the maximum number of digits. The maximum number of digits set is 10. About notes of setting, please refer to "- Note3 -"

■ Decimal length(7 segment) ···· [8]

Specifying the number of digits in the 7-segment display improves reading accuracy.

This setting specifies a range of decimal places. The default is 0.

A setting of 0 indicates "No range specified". The setting range is from the minimum number of digits to the maximum number of digits. The maximum number of digits set is 10. About notes of setting, please refer to "- Note3 -"

■ License … [9]

In the setting to scan bar codes and OCR, if only bar codes are scanned using BHT for which no license is set, "OCR license confirmation screen" will not be displayed by disabling this setting. License is disabled by default.(Displayed "OCR license confirmation screen")

— Note —	To read OCR, set [Decode Settings]-[Point Scan] to something other than "Prohibited". If [Point Scan] is "Prohibited", characters cannot be read.
— Note2 —	When reading 7-segment fonts, arrange the following settings according to scanning environment.
	OCR general setting Set [Decode settings] - [Point scan mode] to "Point scan" or "Point scan 2."
	When 7 segment font display is lighting and the display background is black Set [Decode settings] - [Invert decode] to "enabled(Inverted only)".
	When 7 segment display panel reflects light (e.g. glass, plastic, etc.) Set [Scan settings] - [Light mode] to "OFF".
— Note3 —	The following figure shows the range of settings for the integer and fractional parts when reading 7 segments. Integer part : the number to the left of the decimal point fractional part : decimal point, right side number
	Integer part fractional part
	Digits Min. Digits Digits Digits

12.6. Setting menu (Multi-symbol Scan)

In the Barcode Scanner Settings, selecting [Parameter] for Multi-symbol Scan will launch the Multi-symbol Scan Settings menu.

Collection
Batch
Default
1

12.6.1. Symbology Settings

12.6.1.1 Scan type

Select the reading method: Collection, Collection (Single trigger), or Batch. Default is Collection.

Scan type	
Collection	
Collection(Single trigger)	
Batch	
	CANCEL
Default : Collection.	1

Collection

Accumulates the code read.

Reading is completed when the specified number of pages is read. Once the trigger is turned off and the scan is turned off, the read data is not cleared. It can be read continuously by triggering it again.

Collection (Single trigger)

Accumulates symbol information read only during scanning. Reading is completed when the specified number of pages is read. Clears accumulated symbol information when scanning is turned off.

Batch

This is not supported in the current version. It has the same behavior as "Collection".

12.6.1.2 Output type

Select the output method: Each or Batch. Default is Batch.

Output type	
Each	
Batch	
	CANCEL
Default :Batch	

Each

The result is output each reading.

Batch

Outputs, in a batch, the reading results accumulated after reading the specified number of pages.

12.6.1.3 Sort type

Select the sort type for output : Default ,Alphabet or Symbol. Default is "Default".

Sort type	
Default	
Alphabet	
Symbol	
	CANCEL
Default : "Default"	

Default

Output in the order read.

If set the output method to "Each", it can be set only "Default".

Alphabet

Output in alphabetical order of result of reading.

Symbol

Outputs in the order of the specified code symbols.

12.6.1.4 Read count

Select the count of reading. The range of count that can be specified varies depending on Scan type, Output type and Sort type settings.

Default is "1".

Read count		
	200	
	1	
	2	
	CANCEL	ок
Default : "1".		

12.6.2. Multi-symbol Scan

In the Multi-symbol Scan Settings menu, select Symbol Settings for a reading symbol to launch the Multisymbol Scan Settings menu. Enable/Disable reading for each code type. In addition, set parameters for each code.

Multi-symbol Scan Symbology(code) Enabled Parameters Enabled Parameters PAC-8 Enabled Parameters PAC-8 Enabled Parameters PAC-8 Enabled Parameters PAC-8 Enabled PAC PACAME P	8:09 🌣 🛡 🖲 👁 🔸	× 0
Symbology(code) Enabled Parameters Enabled Parameters Parameters Pro-E Enabled Parameters INFO-E Enabled Enabled E	← Multi-symbol Scan	
Enabled Parameters EAA-8 Enabled I Parameters Parameters PACE Enabled I Parameters Par	Symbology(code) EAN-13 UPC-A	
Parameters EAA-48 Enabled Parameters PPC-E Enabled Parameters rterleaved 2 of 5 Enabled	Enabled	
Enabled Parameters UPC-E Enabled Parameters Interleaved 2 of 5 Enabled	Parameters	
Enabled Parameters PPC-E Enabled Parameters Interleaved 2 of 5 Enabled	EAN-8	
Parameters UPC-E Enabled Parameters nterleaved 2 of 5 Enabled	Enabled	
IPPO-E Enabled Parameters enabled Enabled Interleaved 2 of 5 Interleaveed 2 of 5 In	Parameters	
Enabled Parameters rterleaved 2 of 5 Enabled	UPC-E	
Parameters nterleaved 2 of 5 Enabled	Enabled	
nterleaved 2 of 5	Parameters	
Enabled 🗌	Interleaved 2 of 5	
	Enabled	

If check boxes for enabling each code are checked, reading of this code type is enabled. If a parameter is selected, the parameter setting menu of the code type starts up.

If the output order is the order specified, multiple symbol settings are displayed as shown in below figure. Tap a line to display the reading symbol settings.

In this case, only one of the selected barcode symbology is applied per symbol setting.

11:54 🌣 🕲	•
← Multi-symbol Scan	
Symbol output	
symbol1	EAN-13 UPC-A
symbol2	EAN-13 UPC-A
symbol3	EAN-13 UPC-A
symbol4	EAN-13 UPC-A
symbol5	EAN-13 UPC-A
symbol6	EAN-13 UPC-A
symbol7	EAN-13 UPC-A
symbol8	EAN-13 UPC-A
symbol9	EAN-13 UPC-A
overbal10	EAN 12 LIDO A

Note — If the output order is specified, enable only one symbol for each symbol. Each symbol can be checked multiple symbols, but only one applies.

12.6.2.1 EAN-13, UPC-A Parameters



1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

Add-on

When a check box is checked, codes with add-on are enabled to be read.

12.6.2.2 EAN-8 Parameters

11:57 💠 🕲	•
← Multi-symbol Scan	
EAN-8 parameters	
1st character	
2nd character	
Add-on	

1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

Add-on

When a check box is checked, codes with add-on are enabled to be read.

12.6.2.3 UPC-E Parameters

11:58 🌣 🕲	• 1
← Multi-symbol Scan	
UPC-E parameters	
1st character	
2nd character	
Add-on	

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

Add-on

When a check box is checked, codes with add-on are enabled to be read.

12.6.2.4 Interleaved 2 of 5 Parameters

11:58 🌻 🕲	•
← Multi-symbol Scan	
Interleaved 2 of 5 parameters	
Min. digits	4
Max. digits	99
1st character	
2nd character	

Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

ITF codes with 4 or more digits and Code39 codes with optional number of digits are read by default.

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.5 Standard 2 of 5 Parameters

11:59 🌣 🕲	•
← Multi-symbol Scan	
Standard 2 of 5 parameters	
Min. digits	3
Max. digits	99
1st character	
2nd character	

Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

Codes with 3 or more digits are read by default.

1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.6 Codabar Parameters

12:00 🌣 🕲	•
← Multi-symbol Scan	
Codabar parameters	
Min. digits	4
Max. digits	99
Start	Any
Stop	Any
1st character	
2nd character	

■ Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

Codabar codes with 4 or more digits are read by default.

Start/Stop character

Start/Stop character (A, B, C, D) of readable Codabar code can be limited.

Start/Stop character is not limited by default. (Optional/Any is set.)

1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.7 Code39 Parameters

12:01 💠 🕲	• 1
← Multi-symbol Scan	
Code39 parameters	
Min. digits	1
Max. digits	99
1st character	
2nd character	

■ Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

- ITF codes with 4 or more digits and Code39 codes with optional number of digits are read by default.
- 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

•
1
99

12.6.2.8 Code 93 Parameters

Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

Codes with optional number of digits are read by default.

1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.9 Code 128 Parameters

12:04 🌣 🕲	•
← Multi-symbol Scan	
Code128 parameters	
Min. digits	1
Max. digits	99
1st character	
2nd character	

■ Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

Codes with optional number of digits are read by default.

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.10 GS1 Databar Parameters

12:07 💠 🕲 🕂 🖸
← Multi-symbol Scan
GS1 Databar parameters
1st character
2nd character

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.11 GS1 Databar Limited Parameters



■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.12 GS1 Databar Expanded Parameters

12:11 🌣 🕲	• •
\leftarrow Multi-symbol Scan	
GS1 Databar Expanded parameters	
Min. digits	1
Max. digits	99
1st character	
2nd character	

Min. digits /Max. digits

The range of the number of digits enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number of digits.

Codes with optional number of digits are read by default.

1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.13 QR Parameters

12:11 🌣 🕲	• 0
← Multi-symbol Scan	
QR parameters	
1st character	
2nd character	
model1	
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. version	1
Max. version	22
model2	
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. version	1
Max. version	40

Split mode

Mode for reading concatenated codes is specified. Concatenated codes are not read by default.

Edit mode

Reads divided reading code one by one, and outputs the read data after compiling and editing.

Batch edit mode

Reads all divided codes by containing them in the reading view, and outputs data after editing all data of the read concatenated codes.

Non edit mode

Outputs data every time a concatenated code is read.

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

Enabled

Enables/disables reading of Model 1 and Model 2 QR code individually. Reading of both Model 1 and Model 2 are enabled by default.

Min. version /Max. version

The range of the code version enabling to read is limited by the minimum and maximum versions. Codes of optional version are read by default.

12.6.2.14 Micro QR Parameters

12:12 🌣 🕲	• 1
← Multi-symbol Scan	
Micro QR parameters	
Min. version	1
Max. version	4
1st character	
2nd character	

■ Min. version /Max. version

The range of code version enabling to read is limited by the minimum and maximum versions. Codes of optional version are read by default.

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.15 rMQR Parameters

← Multi-symbol Scan	
rMQR parameters	
1st character	
2nd character	
Vertical cell	
Min. version 1	1
Max. version 6	į
Horizontal cell	
Min. version 1	1
Max. version 6	į

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

Min. version /Max. version

The range of code version enabling to read is limited by the minimum and maximum versions. Codes of optional version are read by default.

12.6.2.16 Data Matrix Parameters

12:14 🌣 🕲	•
← Multi-symbol Scan	
Data Matrix parameters	
1st character	
2nd character	
Square	
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. code no.	1
Max. code no.	24
Rectangle	
Enabled	\checkmark
Min. code no.	1
Max. code no.	6

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

Enabled

Enables/disables reading of square and rectangular Data Matrix code individually. Reading of both square and rectangular codes are disabled.

■ Min. code no./Max. code no.

The range of the code numbers enabling to read codes is limited by the minimum and maximum number code number.

Code of optional code number is read by default.

12.6.2.17 PDF417 Parameters

12:15 🌣 🛞 🛛 🗘 🕻
← Multi-symbol Scan
PDF417 parameters
1st character
2nd character

■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.2.18 Micro PDF417 Parameters



■ 1st character and 2nd character

Readable codes can be limited by specifying 1st and 2nd characters of the code. Available characters are 0 to 9. 1st and 2nd characters are not limited by default.

12.6.3. OCR Parameters

8:28 💠 🗘 🕲 🕲 🔸	× 0	
← Multi-symbol Scan		
Symbology		
Scan type	Collection	
Output type	Collection	
Same barcode read	Disabled	
Sort type	Default	
Read count	1	
Symbologies		
Symbology settings		
OCR		
Enabled		···[1
Parameters		[2

■ Enabled … [1]

Enables/disables reading of OCR. Reading of OCR codes is disabled by default. The following settings are effective when OCR is enabled.

Regarding to use OCR feature, please refer to "- Note -" .

— Note — To read OCR, set [Decode Settings]-[Point Scan] to something other than "Prohibited". If [Point Scan] is "Prohibited", characters cannot be read.

■ Parameters ··· [2]

Set various parameters in OCR. The settings are explained in the following figure.

[OCF	R Parameters]
	12:17 💠 🕲 🕩 🗘
	← Multi-symbol Scan
	OCR parameters Profile
	Select profile · · [1]

■ Profile … [1]

Specify the profile of the OCR settings that is exported by BHT OCR (OCR settings tool). The default is no profile specified. (If it is necessary to read characters in a specified format, recommended to set an OCR profile.)

12.7. Management of Setting Values

BarcodeSo	Test	
Enable scan	Import	
Settings	Export	
Prefer this s	Reset to factory defaults	
Scan setting	Information	
Decode setti	About	
Symbology settings		
Notification settings		
Data edit settings		
Outout settings		

All settings are managed with xml file (hereinafter referred to as settings file). When a settings file saved in the appropriate place is imported, the setting value defined in the settings file is reflected on the menu. Next time reading barcode is enabled, the setting value is reflected on the device.

The setting value set in the menu can also be exported to a file. Exporting contents set in one device and importing them in another device enables

to use the same setting value.

The setting file is operated from the barcode scanner setting menu.

Import

Selects a setting file to be imported.

Export

Selects a place where a setting file is exported.

Reset to factory defaults

Resets the setting contents to the factory default. Select [Resets to the factory defaults] and select [OK] on the setting value initialization check dialogue. Then, the setting value resets to the factory default.

12.7.1. Storing Set Value Permanently

By storing the setting file in the internal shared storage/StartupSettingsData/Setup/Barcode/ folder, the file can be stored permanently without losing the setting contents after Enterprise reset. The same setting contents can be reflected on another device by exporting the contents set in one device, storing them in the above directory of another device, and executing Enterprise reset to the device.

12.7.2. Programming

The set value can be imported and/or exported by broadcasting the intent from the application. If you fail in importing and/or exporting, the error is displayed on the status bar. If you would like to execute more high-end processing in the event of a failure, sendOrderedBroadcast() method should be used. Using this method, the result of import/export can be received as ResultCode of BroadcastReceiver. Program the required processing (such as retrial, download of the setting file from a server) as needed.

Import

package / class

package : com.densowave.scansettings

class : com.densowave.scansettings.receiver.IOReceiver

action

com.densowave.scansettings.intent.action.IMPORT_SETTINGS

extras

key : srcDirectory, value : Name of directory for storing the setting file to import

e.g.) Import the setting file stored in myScanSettings/directory.

Intent intent = new Intent();

Intent.setClassName("com.densowave.scansettings",

"com.densowave.scansettings.receiver.IOReceiver"); intent.setAction("com.densowave.scansettings.intent.action.IMPORT_SETTINGS"); intent.putExtra("srcDirectory", "/storage/emulated/0/myScanSettings"); sendOrderedBroadcast(intent, null, myResultReceiver, null, 0, null, null);

When the directory name is not specified, ResultCode(RESULT_FIRST_USER+2) occurs. When the specified directory does not exist, ResultCode (RESULT_FIRST_USER+1) occurs. When the other errors, ResultCode (-1) occurs.

Export

package / class

package : com.densowave.scansettings

class : com.densowave.scansettings.receiver.IOReceiver

action

com.densowave.scansettings.intent.action.EXPORT_SETTINGS extras

key : destDirectory, value : Name of directory for storing the setting file to export

e.g.) Export the set value to the myScanSettings/directory.

Intent intent = new Intent();

Intent.setClassName("com.densowave.scansettings",

"com.densowave.scansettings.receiver.IOReceiver"); intent.setAction("com.densowave.scansettings.intent.action.EXPORT_SETTINGS"); intent.putExtra("destDirectory", "/storage/emulated/0/myScanSettings");

sendOrderedBroadcast(intent, null, myResultReceiver, null, 0, null, null);

When the directory name is not specified, ResultCode(RESULT_FIRST_USER+2) occurs. When the other errors, ResultCode (-1) occurs.

When the specified directory does not exist, a new directory will be created.

12.8. Test



Select [Test] from the barcode scanner setting menu, and the barcode reading test menu starts up.

Using the test menu, you can test contents and operations which you have set. Read code information is displayed on the upper area of the screen.

Code type name, code type (BHT type), code type (AIM type) and number of digits are displayed from the top. The number of reading is also displayed.

Read data are displayed on the lower area of the screen. Data edited according to the set value is displayed.

When [Prefer this setting] in the top menu is ON, the device operates in accordance with the settings set on the menu. When it is OFF, follow the table shown below.

Setting value	2D	
Scan settings		
Trigger mode	Auto OFF	
Light mode	Auto	
Marker mode	Normal	
Decode settings	Horman	
Same bareado intenval timo	1 000	
Decode level	1 Sec.	
Invert decode	4 Disabled	
Point scan mode	Disabled	
Powere decede	Disabled	
Charact		
Des margin loval	UT-0 ISO/IEC24724-2006	
Add On decode lovel	130/1EC24724.2000	
Symbology acttings LIDC A EAN 1		
Symbology settings OPC-A, EAN-T	5, EAN-0, UPC-E	
Specifying first character	""	
Specifying second character		
Add on	Disabled	
Symbology settings ITE	Disableu	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled	
Minimum number of digits		
Maximum number of digits	99	
Check digit verification	Not verify	
Symbology settings STE	Not verity	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled	
Minimum number of digits	3	
Maximum number of digits	99	
Check digit verification	Not verify	
Specifying start/stop mode	Optional	
Symbology settings Codabar		
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled	
Minimum number of digits	4	
Maximum number of digits	99	
Check digit verification	Not verify	
Specifying start/stop mode	Not specify	
Symbology settings Code39		
Symbology settings Code39	Enabled	
Minimum number of digits	1	
Maximum number of digits	99	
Check digit verification	Not verify	
Symbology settings Code93	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled	
Minimum number of digits	1	
Maximum number of digits	99	
Symbology settings Code <u>128</u>	·	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled	
Minimum number of digits	1	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

Maximum number of digits	99
Symbology settings GS1 Databar	
Enabling/disabling reading	Fnabled
Enabling/disabling stack reading	Enabled
Symbology settings GS1 Databar I	imited
Enabling/disabling roading	Enabled
	Ellabled
Symbology settings GST Databar i	zpanded
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
Enabling/disabling stack reading	Enabled
Symbology settings QR(model1, m	odel2)
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
Structure append	Enabled
Version	All version
Symbology settings Micro QR	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
Version	All version
Symbology cottings rMOR	
Symbology settings INIQR	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
Version	All version
Symbology settings iQR	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
Structure append	Enabled
Version	All version
Symbology settings Data Matrix	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
	All Code No.
Symbology settings PDF417	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
Symbology settings Micro PDF417	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
Symbology settings Maxi Code	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
Symbology settings Aztec	
Enabling/disabling reading	Enabled
	All lover
Symbology cottings Multi line Code	
Symbology settings Multi-line Code	
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading	Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code	Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR	Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading	Disabled - Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters	Disabled - Disabled -
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound	Disabled - Disabled -
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying potification sound	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled ""
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled ""
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification wibrotor	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled ""
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled "" Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled "" Disabled ""
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled "" Disabled Enabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit URC-A	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled "" Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled "" Disabled Enabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit EAN-8	 Jisabled Disabled - Enabled minimum Ringtone Disabled Enabled minimum Disabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit EAN-8 Check digit output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit EAN-8 Check digit output Conversion to EAN-13	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit EAN-8 Check digit output Conversion to EAN-13 Data edit UPC-E	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit EAN-8 Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit EAN-8 Check digit output Conversion to EAN-13 Data edit UPC-E Check digit output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit EAN-8 Check digit output Conversion to EAN-13 Data edit UPC-E Check digit output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit UPC-E Check digit output Conversion to EAN-13 Data edit UPC-E Check digit output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit UPC-E Check digit output Conversion to EAN-13 Data edit UPC-E Check digit output Leading 0 output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit EAN-13 Data edit UPC-E Check digit output Leading 0 output Leading 0 output Conversion to EAN-13 Data edit UPC-E Check digit output Conversion to UPC-A Data edit Code39 Check digit output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Conversion to EAN-13 Data edit UPC-E Check digit output Leading 0 output Conversion to UPC-A Data edit Ocde39 Check digit output	Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Disabled Enabled Enabled Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Enabled Disabled Disabled Enabled Disabled
Symbology settings Multi-line Code Enabling/disabling reading Specifying reading code Symbology settings OCR Enabling/disabling reading Parameters Notification sound Enabling/disabling Specifying notification sound Usage Type Notification vibrator Enabling/disabling Notification LED Enabling/disabling Data edit Common Prefix/Suffix string Edit of advanced data Data edit EAN-13 Check digit output Data edit UPC-A Check digit output Leading 0 output Data edit EAN-8 Check digit output Conversion to EAN-13 Data edit UPC-E Check digit output Leading 0 output Conversion to UPC-A Data edit OPC-A Check digit output Conversion to UPC-A	Disabled - Disabled - Disabled - Enabled "" Ringtone Disabled "" Ringtone Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Disabled

Check digit output	Enabled
Start/stop output	Enabled
Conversion to capital	Disabled
Data edit ITF	
Check digit output	Enabled
Data edit STF	
Check digit output	Enabled
Output key input	
Enabling/disabling	Disabled
Input method	Clipboard
Prefix/Suffix input key	None
Waiting time after input	0

Password for SQRC



Showing the private data on the read SQRC on this menu is protected by the password. The password protection is invalidated by factory default.

If you want to prevent a malicious third party from stealing the private data of SQRC using the test menu, please set the password by the following procedure. By set a password, the password protection is validated. The private data is not shown unless the correct password is entered.

Note

This password is different from the management code or the encryption key on the SQRC settings.

This password is not imported and exported with import/export function on the ScannerSetting.



Set password to protect showing private data of SQRC:

Set the password to enter mode where showing the private data of the SQRC is permitted. To change the password, the current password need to be entered. If [Show password] is checked, entering password can be checked. Default : OFF





Enter the login password:

If the login password is set,

entering password is requested every when entering the test menu.Only when the correct password is entered, the private data of SQRC is shown. When [SKIP] is selected, the private data of SQRC is not shown (Data of other than SQRC and public data of SQRC is shown).

If the login password is not set, all of the read data is shown without entering the password.



Delete SQRC Encryption keys			
SQRC encryption key will be deleted.			
CANCEL OK			

If you forget the correct password, select the "Delete SQRC Encryption keys" on the right top of the menu. The password lock is unlocked and all of the SQRC encryption keys on the BHT is deleted when [OK] is selected on the above confirmation dialog.

If you want to get or show the private data of SQRC, set the SQRC encryption keys by using SQRC Settings (Refer to " BHT SQRC Settings manual ").

12.9. Information

When [Information] or [About] is selected from the barcode scanner setting menu, information on devices and software set for this document is displayed.

Information

Displays installed barcode device model and F/W versions.

About

Displays the version of software for setting this barcode scanner.

13. Touch Trigger

It is an application to show a trigger button on the screen. By tapping a trigger button, barcodes start to be read.

Tap 🔯 in the App. list, and the touch trigger starts up and the main screen is displayed.

- Point - When the barcode reading function is OFF, reading will not be operated even if a button is pressed.

13.1. Function

13.1.1. Start/Stop

This function changes the trigger button indication status.



Item	Description	
Start	Displays a trigger button the size of which has been set.	
Stop	Stops displaying the trigger button.	

When you start tapping the trigger button, the button indication is changed to "Tapped", and then the barcode reading starts.

When you stop tapping the trigger button, the button indication returns to "Normal" and the barcode reading stops. A place to indicate a trigger button can be changed by dragging and dropping the displayed trigger button.

Normal:



13.1.2. Trigger Button Fixing This function changes the fixing status of the trigger button indication. It can be set only when the touch trigger function starts.

1:00 * ¶ LTE ∠ ≜	11:04 📕 ‡� 🖞
TouchTrigger :	TouchTrigger :
Press and Hold to scan	Press and Hold to scan
FIX TRIGGER	RELEASE FIXATION
STOP	STOP
Setting	Setting
Button Size	Button Size
Small O Medium O Large	Small O Medium O Large
Auto start touch trigger after startup	Auto start touch trigger after startup

Item	Description	
FIX TRIGGER	Fixes the trigger button indication.	
	The place to indicate a trigger button cannot be changed while it is fixed.	
RELEASE FIXATION	Releases the fixation of the trigger button indication.	
	The place to indicate a trigger button will be able to be changed by dragging and dropping a trigger button.	

13.1.3. Settings

The settings of a touch trigger to start up can be changed.

Item	Description	
Button size	Changes the size of a trigger button.	
	This setting cannot be configured for a trigger that has already started. Try this setting after stopping the trigger.	
Auto start touch trigger after	Sets the touch trigger operation when the BHT power is turned ON.	
startup	When it has been checked in the check box, a trigger button will be indicated automatically at the next BHT start-up.	
	(A button with the previously indicated trigger setting will be displayed.)	

13.1.4.Menu Button

Tap the Menu is button, and the option menu is displayed.

Item	Description
ABOUT	Touch trigger app. version information

14. BHT Logger

BHT Logger is an application gathering log data such as logcat message, which an application or a system outputs, in the background, and packaging and saving gathered log data in the storage.

Main screen Menu list 4:26 🌣 🕲 4:33 🌣 🕲 1 BHTLogger 5 BHTLogger 6 About Log file output Make a log file package and store it in the specified location. Settings screen 1 4:35 🌣 🕲 Package N A F Output result 4 Settings 2 Log file location /storage/emulated/0/bhtlogger/ BHTLogger settings 3 Loa settinas Conduct setting of logs to be gathered in the background. Tap the UPDATE button to reflect ave new log 4 changed settings. Rotation File size: 8 MB, Number of files: 100 logcat filter Info Additional logcat filter logcat buffer radio,events,main,system,crash,kernel 4:30 🌣 🕲 X 74 F Meminfo running interval: 15 minute, rotation number: 10 4 Save new log Update Barcode Trace log Additional logs Select other logs to be included in a log file Save package. \checkmark Bugreport Barcode \checkmark TerminalInfo \checkmark Dumpsys Options Boot log Enable Log collection at boot BootLog \checkmark

Tap 🧧 in the Apps list, and the BHT Logger starts up and the following main screen is displayed.

- Point -

Unless update button is tapped, change is not reflected even if a log settings item is changed.

No	Item	Description	
1	Package button	When it is tapped, gathered log data are packaged in the ZIP file and saved in the place specified in the settings screen. (This ZIP file is hereinafter referred to as "log package".) The file name of log package is as follows, < <i>Terminal serial No.>_<file creating="" date="">_<file creating="" time="">.</file></file></i> zip	
2	Output result	The place where log package is saved and the filename is displayed.	
3	BHT Logger settings	When it is tapped, the setting screen is displayed.	
4	Save new log	When it is tapped, the log file storing screen will be displayed.	
5	Menu button	When it is tapped, the menu list is displayed.	
6	About	When it is tapped, the BHT Logger version is displayed.	

Settings screen configuration

Category	Item	Description	
Log file location	Output location	When it is tapped, the output location selection dialogue shown on the right is displayed. Set the saving location of the log package. — Note — If the output destination is the SD card directory, for example, the actual SD card directory will be changed by performing the following operations, and then packaging will fail, so please reset the output destination in that case. - Replace the SD card.	Output location Current setting /storage/emulated/0/bhtlogger/ Internal storage SD card
Log settings	Rotation	When it is tapped, a screen shown on the right is displayed. Set the number of files to be rotated and the file size per file in relation to the output of logcat message.	Rotation File size 1 or higher is available. 4 MB Number of files 2 or higher is available. 25 CANCEL OK
	logcat filter	When it is tapped, a screen shown on the right is displayed. Set the priority of logcat message for log output.	logcat filter Verbose Debug Info Warning Error Fatal Silent Output logs whose priority are info or higher CANCEL OK

Log settings	Additional logcat filter	When it is tapped a screen shown on the right is displayed. Adding a filter here enables you to specify logs to collect more specifically. As for the filter form, a tag has precedence. To input several filters, put a space between each filter.	Additional logcat filter Input space-separated pairs of tag:priority. (e.g. Tag1:D Tag2:I) tag:priority Read from file CANCEL OK	
	logcat buffer	When it is tapped, a screen shown on the right is displayed. Set the logcat buffer for log output.	logcat buffer Select All Clear All radio Image: Colspan="2">Image: Cancel OK	
	Meminfo	When it is tapped, a screen shown on the right is displayed. Regarding the output of the memory information, set the acquisition interval and the number of files to rotate.	Meminfo running interval 1 or higher is available. 15 minute rotation number 1 or higher is available. 10 CANCEL OK	
	NetworkLog	(LTE supporting model only) When it is tapped, a screen shown on the right is displayed. Regarding the output of the network information, set the acquisition interval. Network information is output only if the logcat filter is set to Verbose, Debug, or Info.	NetworkLog running interval Available from 1 to 3600. 10 seconds CANCEL OK	
	Update button	Changed log setting is reflected on the BHT L	.ogger.	
Additional log	Bugreport	When it is checked, bugreport command is period is created. A file outputting the performance repackage.	erformed when the log package esult is contained in the log	
	Barcode	When it is checked, logs related to the barcoo screen are contained in the log package.	de stored in the log file storage	
	TreminalInfo	When it is checked, detailed information of the package.	e BHT are contained in the log	
Additional log	Dumpsys	When the option button is tapped, a screen shown on the right is displayed.	Dumpsys	
----------------	---------	--	--------------------	-----------
		When more than one box is checked, dumpsys command is performed and	Select All	Clear All
		selected information is output to a file when the log package is created. This file	Activity info	
		is contained in the log package.	CPU info	
			Disk statistics	
		Memory info Net statistics Process stati	Memory info	
			Net statistics	
			Process statistics	
			Package usage stat	istics
			Other services	
		C	ANCEL OK	

Configuration of a log file storing screen

Category	Item	Description
Barcode	Trace log	Check this when the trace log of the barcode is saved.
	Save button	When it is tapped, selected logs are stored internally. Logs stored here will be contained in the log package when the Barcode of the setting screen is checked.

BHTSetting 15.

BHTSetting is a tool to execute the kitting support of the setting values of BHT.

15.1. Outline

15.1.1. Configuration and Flow

Step 1: Update the master terminal setting information. Step 2: Execute the export of BHTSetting.



Step 3: By importing the export package to the terminal of the kitting target,

There are means to import in the following.

- (1) Execution of import by starting up BHTSetting manually.
 - · For details, refer to "15.2.1.3 Import" in this document.
- Execution of import by using BhtSettingLibraryAPI of BHTSDK. (2)
 - · For details, refer to "BhtSettingLibrary#importSettings" in "11. BHTSetting API" in the programming manual.

15.1.2. Password

In BHTSetting, there is a password that is used to suppress the operation of BHT Setting and an encrypted password that is used to protect the export package.

15.1.2.1 Password of BHTSetting

Unless the password of BHTSetting is entered to the following secure operation and setting change, it cannot be operated.

For the password setting of BHT Setting, refer to "15.2.2.16 BHTSetting"

Operation and setting change	Link
Execution of export	<u>15.2.1.4</u>
Start-up of BHTSecurityManager	BHT-SecurityPackage for
	Android user's manual
Start-up of BHTFirewall	BHT-SecurityPackage for
	Android user's manual
Change of prohibition settings of device	<u>15.2.2.4</u>
Disable enterprise reset	<u>15.2.2.5</u>
API disable	<u>15.2.2.6</u>
Other settings	<u>15.2.2.7</u>
Settings of BHTSetting	15.2.2.16

— Note — ·	Please note that when forgot the BHTSetting password, it cannot be reset without performing
	Resetting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset) in "3.6 Resetting to the Factory Default
	(FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset ".

15.1.2.2 Encrypted Password

The encryption password is used to protect the export package information by encrypting it and to authenticate the export package and the terminal at the time of import.

Therefore, please specify the BHTSetting password of the import destination as the encryption password to be specified when creating the export package.

15.1.2.3 Password Usage

(1) For the first time kitting (when the password is not registered in the import destination BHT Setting)

Image)



- leaked.
 If the BHTSetting password is the same as the encryption password, the export package can be reused from the next time onwards, but this is not recommended because it reduces security.
- For details of password combination operations, refer to "15.1.2.4 Password Combination".

(2) In operation (when a password is registered in the import destination BHT Setting)

Image)

Combination".



15.1.2.4 Password Combination

In an export/import, the password status of BHTSetting and the combination of encrypted passwords at the time of an export are written on the following table.

No	Password status	s of	Operation	Operation			Remark
	Export terminal	Import terminal	Encrypted password specified at time of export (not specified yet is impossible)	Encrypted password specified at time of import	Import	Password of BHTSetting	
1	Does not exist	Does not exist *1	AAA	AAA	✓ Possible	Does not exist (no change)	
2				Other than AAA	- Impossible	Does not exist (no change)	
3	Does not exist	AAA	ААА	No specification is required *2	✓ Possible	Does not exist	
4			Other than AAA	No specification is required *2	- Impossible	AAA (no change)	
5	AAA	Does not	AAA	AAA	✓ Possible	AAA	*3
6		exist *1	AAA	Other than AAA	- Impossible	Does not exist (no change)	
7			BBB	BBB	✓ Possible	AAA	Recommended pattern for the first kitting
8			BBB	Other than BBB	- Impossible	Does not exist (no change)	
9		AAA	ААА	No specification is required *2	✓ Possible	AAA (no change)	*3
10			Other than AAA	No specification is required *2	- Impossible	AAA (no change)	
11		BBB	BBB	No specification is required *2	✓ Possible	AAA	
12			Other than BBB	No specification is required *2	- Impossible	AAA (no change)	

*1 When the password of BHTSetting of an import terminal has not been set, an encrypted password must be specified (entered) at the time of an import.

*2 When the password of BHTSetting of an import terminal has been set, it is not necessary to specify an encrypted password at the time of an import.

*3 An export package can be reused (imported again) but the security performance decreases by setting the password to the same.

15.1.3. Setting Values

The target setting value of BHTSetting and the setting value to be deleted by BHT operation are as follows.

Table BHT operation and set value	to delete 🗸 . Dat	la retained	Dala erased		
	Suspend/ Resume	Power OFF/ON	System update version upgrade	System update version down	

Table BHT operation and set value to delete \checkmark : Data retained -: Data erased

	Suspend/ Resume	Power OFF/ON	System update version upgrade	System update version down	Enterprise reset	data Initialization
BHT setting password, Prohibition related to enterprise reset	1	√	1	1	~	-
Other	1	~	 Image: A second s	-	-	-

Table target setting value

Settable function	Description of function	Setting item				Detail	Default
WLAN	Settings related to WLAN can be	ON/OFF sta	tus of WLAN			<u>6.1</u>	ON
	executed.	WLAN scan settings				<u>6.2.7</u>	Default
		WLAN	General	R	adio Mode	6.2.8	←
		advanced		С	ountry Code		←
		settings	Scan	A	ctive Channel Time		\leftarrow
				P	assive Channel		←
				Ti	ime		
				R	andom MAC		←
				A	ddress		
			Connection	C	Connection		\leftarrow
					nresnold (2.4GHZ)	-	
					breshold (5GHz)		\leftarrow
			Roaming	R	coaming Threshold	-	
			rtourning	Δ	dantive FT	-	
			Disconnectio	on B	eacon Lost Count		~ ~
			Disconnectic		otransmission		~
				C	Count		<u> </u>
				מ	isconnection Wait	1	<i>←</i>
				Ti	ime		
		Distribution	package saved	d in tern	ninal	<u>6.2.9</u>	-
		When the W	LAN country c	code is s	set to "World Wide",	<u>6.3</u>	Displayed
		the warning	message is dis	splayed	l / not displayed.		
		IP Informatio	on		_	<u>6.4</u>	-
WWAN	Settings related to WWAN can be executed.	WWAN reco	overy function (ON/OFF	F	<u>15.2.2.1</u>	ON
Bluetooth	Settings related to Bluetooth can be	Bluetooth O	N/OFF			<u>15.2.2.2</u>	OFF
	executed.	Device name	е				(Device
	-						Name)
Ethernet	Settings related to wired LAN can be	Ethernet ON	I/OFF			<u>8.</u>	ON
	executed.	Ethernet	DHCP			-	0
		(IP Settings)	Static	-	IP address	-	-
		(II Gettings)	,	-	Gateway		-
				-	DNIS1		-
				-	DNS2		-
		Proxy Settin	as None		BNGZ		\bigcirc
		(proxy)	Manual	Pro	vy hostname		-
		(i),	Manadi	Pro	xy port		_
				Byp	bass proxy for	-	-
			Proxy Au	uto-	PAC URL		-
			Config				
NFC	Settings related to NFC can be executed.	NFC ON/OF	F			<u>15.2.2.3</u>	ON
BHTSecurityManager	Settings related to monitor a terminal	Incident sett	ings			BHT-	←
(*1)	can be executed.	Terminal sta	tus monitoring	setting	S	SecurityPac	
		Automatic e	xecution of terr	minal st	tatus monitoring	kage for	
						Android	
						user s manual	
BHTFirewall(*1)	Settings to monitor/limit wrong	Allowance/P	Prohibition of co	ommuni	ication of	RHT-	<u> </u>
	communication can be executed	Allowance/Prohibition of communication of application/IP address/host name				SecurityPac	
		At the time of communication occurrence, the log is				kage for	<i>←</i>
		left/not left.				Android	
		Periodic upo	late time for na	ame res	solution	user's	\leftarrow
						manual	

Settable function	Description of function	Setting item	Detail	Default
Device disable(*1)	Prohibition settings related to various	Bluetooth Allowance/Prohibition	<u>15.2.2.4</u>	
	types of hardware which can be used for	MTP Allowance/Prohibition	-	
	a terminal can be executed.	SD Allowance/Prohibition		
		USB memory Allowance/Prohibition		
		Camera Allowance/Prohibition		
		Mic Allowance/Prohibition		
Disable enterprise	Prohibition settings related to a function	Automatically install apps stored in the Setup folder	15225	Enable
reset	to act with the enterprise reset can be	Allowance/Prohibition	10.2.2.0	Enable
	executed.	Automatically launch apps specified in the xml file stored in the Setup folder. Allowance/Prohibition		Enable
		Automatically install apps stored in the Startup folder. Allowance/Prohibition		Enable
		Automatically launch apps specified in the xml file stored in the Startup folder Allowance/Prohibition		Enable
		Set the Startup cancel password.	1	Enable
		API for auto import of the Application Launcher settings after enterprise reset. Allowance/Prohibition		Enable
API disable	Prohibition settings of the use of various	Use allowance/prohibition of API for OS update.	15.2.2.6	Enable
	types of API can be executed.	Use allowance/prohibition of API for application install		Disable
		Use allowance/prohibition of API for import the ApplicationLauncher settings.		Enable
Other settings	Other prohibition settings can be	Safe mode Allowance/Prohibition	15.2.2.7	Disable
5	executed	USB debugging GUI operation		Enable
		Wi-Fi sharing Allowance/Prohibition		Disable
		Screenshot Allowance/Prohibition	-	Enable
		Screenshot (key operation only) Allowance/Prohibition		Enable
Languages & input	Settings related to a language and entry are executed.	Language used for terminal	-	-
Sleep	Settings related to a time from when an operation is stopped until a sleep start can be executed.	Sleep	<u>15.2.2.8</u>	1 minites
Display	Settings related to the display	Brightness level	15.2.2.9	-
-	relationship can be executed.	Adaptive brightness ON/OFF		OFF
		When BHT is rotated.]	OFF
		Navigation bar backlight]	ON
Date & time	Settings related to the date and time	Automatic date & time ON/OFF	<u>3.10</u>	ON
	relationship can be executed.	Automatic settings of time zone ON/OFF]	ON
		Select time zone]	-
		Use locale default	1	OFF
		Use 24-hour format	1	OFF

Settable function	Description of function	Setting item			Detail	Default
Keys	Settings related to the assignment of Key can be executed.	Remap keys	M1、M2、、M3、 M4、LT、RT、CT、 DPAD DOWN、 DPAD LEFT、DPAD RIGHT、F1、F2、 F3、、F4、F5、F6、 F7、F8、F9、F10、 F11、F12	Key code Shortcut Intent	<u>4.5</u>	M1:VOLUME_UP M2:VOLUME_DOWN LT:TRIGGER_ALL RT:TRIGGER_ALL CT:TRIGGER_ALL Others: Unassigned Unassigned
		Wake up keys	M1 ON/OFF		<u>4.6</u>	OFF
			M2 ON/OFF		-	OFF
					-	OFF
			Left Trigger ON/OFF		-	OFF
			Right Trigger ON/OF	F		OFF
			Center Trigger ON/O	FF		OFF
		Multi-tap	Multi-tap ON/OFF		<u>4.3</u>	OFF
			Preferences	/irtual keyboard DN/OFF		OFF
			1	Timeout(×100ms)		10
				Candidate characters ON/OFF]	ON
			F	unction key	1	Lock
		Repeat keys	5	Shift key		None
			Input mode settings			-
			Repeat keys ON/OF	F	<u>4.7</u>	ON

Settable function	Description of function	Setting item		Detail	Default
Disable the app	Set disable the app.	Google Play Store Enable/Disable		<u>15.2.2.10</u>	Enable
Battery Optimization	Set the battery optimization.	ProxyHandler		15.2.2.11	Optimizing
		Optimizing battery use/Not optimized			battery use
USB	Settings related to USB.	USB mode	File Transfer	15.2.2.12	No data
			USB tethering		transfer
			MIDI		
			PTP		
			No data transfer		
			Use device as ACM		
		Maintaining USB mode	ON/OFF		OFF
ApplicationLauncher	Settings related to the application launcher can be executed.	Various settings of App	olicationLauncher	<u>11.7.2</u>	-
QuickSettings	Settings related to the quicksettings can	Various settings of Qui	cksettings	18.2.2	-
-	be executed.	Wi-Fi			Show
		Wi-Fi Scan			Show
		Bluetooth			Show
		NFC			Show
		AirPlane			Show
		Keyboard			Show
		Screen timeou	t		Show
		BHTRemote C	connect(*1)		Show
		Navigation Bar	r		Hide
Action settings when	Settings related to the action settings at	Application Launcher a	auto-startup	15.2.2.14	-
doing import	the time of an import can be executed.				
ScanSettings	Settings related to the reading of the	General set values of ScanSettings		12	-
5	scanner can be executed.			_	
BHTBrowser	Settings related to the BHT dedicated	Refer to the manual of	BHT-Browser For Android		-
	browser can be executed.				
Browser (WebView)	Settings related to WebView.	Proxy connection ON/OFF		15.2.2.15	OFF
settings					
BHTRemote(*1)	Settings related to the BHTRemote to	Port number		BHTRemote	
	remote-operate the terminal from the PC	Remote connection		User's_Manual	
	can be executed.	Startup type		_for_Android_	
		Operation timeout (sec		EX	
		Desktop mode	,		
		Operation timeout (sec	c)		
		Connection delay after	restart (sec)		
		Password			
		Keyboard layout			
		Launch app when com	munication fails		
		Exit app when commu	nication fails		
BHTLogger	Settings related to BHTLogger to	General set values of I	BHTLogger	14.	-
55 .	manage a log can be executed.				
BHTSettina	The settings related to this application	BHTSetting password	setting	15.2.2.16	NONE
Ŭ	can be executed.		J. J		

(*1) Next release or later.

15.1.4. Notes

There are some notes in the use of this function.

15.1.4.1 Model Dependency

Option settings that are not supported by the model are not subject to BHTSetting menu display, import / export. When using for kitting between different models, please check before use.

For a list of function options by model, see "1.2.3 Corresponding Model List".

15.1.4.2 DNWA App Settings

When the application manufactured by DNWA has not been installed, transition to the setting screen of the relevant application and an import/export cannot be executed.

15.1.4.3 Setting status at the time of import processing error

When an error occurs during an import process, the import process until just before is enabled and reflected in the terminal.

The password of BHTSetting is executed at the end of an import.

So the same export package can be used again even if an error occurs during it.

15.1.4.4 Precautions for each Setting Value

Notes on setting values are as shown in the following.

Set value	Operation	Note
Device Disable (MTP)	Settings	When the allowance/prohibition of "MTP" is changed by Device
		disable, also "PTP (transfer of photograph)" is changed.
Device Disable (SD)	Settings	When the allowance/prohibition of "SD" is changed by Device disable,
		also the possibility/impossibility of the use of an SD card is reflected
		after the reboot of a terminal.
Bluetooth	Import	When "Bluetooth" is prohibition settings by Device disable, the import
		of Bluetooth is skipped.
Date & time	Settings	The setting change of "date settings" and "time settings" is possible
	Import	on the setting screen and it is an item not targeted for an
	Export	import/export.

"Date" and "Time" settings that are not subject to import/export



15.1.4.5 When closing the BHTSetting screen

If you exit the BHTSetting screen while executing the BHTSetting API, the API being executed will be terminated with the following error.

ErrorCode.SERVICE_HAS_STOPPED

15.1.4.6 Reflecting settings in import

Some settings require Reboot in order to reflect the settings in the operation during import. Therefore, \checkmark is recommended for "Reboot at import" specified at export. Refer to "15.2.1.4 Export" for details.

15.1.4.7 Caution when importing the application launcher settings while Application Launcher is in the user mode.

Reffer to Section 11.9.2. Caution when importing the application launcher settings while Application Launcher is in the user mode for details.

15.2. Functions

When in the application list is tapped, BHTSetting is started up and the following Top screen is displayed.

An export file can be created by setting the settings of setting functions from the Top screen and then selecting a setting function for which it want to export the setting.

15.2.1. Basic Functions



[1]	Select All	Check and select all the check buttons of the setting functions.	
[2]	Clear All	Remove the checks of all the check buttons of the setting functions.	
[3]	export check	A checked setting function is the target of an export.	

15.2.1.1 Menu Button

\$



 \checkmark

If the menu button is pressed, the selection of the import or export becomes possible.

÷

Import

Export

About

[1]	Import	Transition to import setting menu screen. (Transition to login dialog not in case of collective login status)
[2]	Export	Transition to export setting menu screen. (Transition to login dialog not in case of collective login status)
[3]	About	The ABOUT screen is displayed.

15.2.1.2 Login Dialog

■Login dialog



When it becomes a collective login status, the key mark changes to the icon to unlock as shown in the following.

4:58 🌣 🕲	x 🔻 🖬
BHTSetting	ê :

[1] LOGIN	When the entered password and password of BHTSetting matched, it becomes a collective login status.
-----------	---

Menus that have the key mark on the icon as shown in the following are needed to login. Refer to "15.1.2.1 Password of BHTSetting" for details.



XAbout logout

To sign out, please tap the key mark next to the title again.

Also, when the following operations are performed from a security standpoint, it will be forcibly logged out. •Home button was pressed.

·History button was Press.

·Sleep state.

After forced logout, the TOP screen is automatically displayed when BHTSettings is resumed. (Excluding import / export progress screens)

15.2.1.3 Import

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > Menu > "Import" (Refer to 15.2.1.1 Menu Button)



If "Import" is pressed and "Yes" is pressed on the import file confirmation screen, an import process is executed. When the password of BHT Setting has not been set to the terminal at this time, the encrypted password entry screen is started up. By entering the password set at the time of the export, the import process can be executed. The progress can be checked on the import passing screen during the import process.

Password specifications

Types of characters: alphanumeric symbols Number of characters: 1 to 50 characters

— Point — ·	By storing IP information file (WlanIpInfo.csv) to the same folder as the import file at the time of the import of WLAN settings, the IP information of the profile can be changed for each terminal. For the format of the IP information file, refer to 6.4 IP Information File.
— Note — ·	If the screen lock setting of the device is other than "None" or "Swipe", it will transition to the lock screen.

15.2.1.4 Export

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > Menu > "Export" (Refer to 15.2.1.1 Menu Button)

Login is required to use this feature. When not logged in at once, a login dialog will be displayed. (Refer to 15.2.1.2 Login Dialog)



By pressing "Export", entering the password on the encrypted password screen and pressing "DONE", an export can be executed.

The progress can be checked on the export passing screen during the export process.

- Note Some settings require Reboot in order to reflect the settings in the operation during import.
 Therefore, ✓ is recommended for "Reboot at import" specified at export.
 - If the screen lock setting of the device is other than "None" or "Swipe", it will transition to the lock screen.

■About exporting WLAN profiles

When exporting WLAN profile settings, creating a WLAN distribution package in advance is needed. On the export screen, the following dialog will be displayed depending on whether there is a distribution package.

·When a distribution package has not been created



 $\cdot \text{When}$ a distribution package has been created

confirm WLAN export
Last update of the WLAN distribution package to be exported is as follows. (2023-09-11 04:31:34.000) Press "Yes" to export. Press "No" if you want change the package then create or edit the package.
NO VES

A confirmation dialog for the distribution package to be exported is displayed.

Yes : The export process is executed. No : The export process is cancelled.

: The export process is cancelled. When creating / editing a distribution package, transition can to the setting screen from "WLAN" on the TOP screen.

15.2.2. Setting Functions

6:07 🌣	10 19	٥
BHTS	etting	ð :
	Select All	Clear All
Wireless	& Network	
ŵ	WLAN Set up a WLAN network.	export
\$	WWAN Set up for WWAN	export
\$	Bluetooth Set up for Bluetooth	export
\$	Ethernet Set the wired lan connection settings	export
\$	NFC Set up for NFC	export
Security		
¢	Disable enterprise reset Enterprise reset disable options	export
¢.	API disable API disable options	export
₿ <mark>.</mark>	Other settings Other settings disable options	export
Device		
\$	Languages & input Set up for Languages & input	export
\$	Screen timeout Set the time to sleep after no operation is performed	export
\$	Display Set the settings of the display	export
\$	Date & time Set up for Date & time	export
\$	Keys Define key mapping.	export
\$	Disable the app Set the disable the app	export
\$	Battery Optimization Set the battery optimization	export
\$	USB Set the USB	export
Launche	ir	

Setting function	Description of function	Detail
WLAN	Transition to WLAN setting menu screen of WlanManager.	<u>6.2</u>
WWAN	Transition to setting screen of WWAN.	15.2.2.1
Bluetooth	Transition to setting screen of Bluetooth.	15.2.2.2
Ethernet	Transition to setting screen of Ethernet.	8.1
NFC	Transition to setting screen of NFC.	15.2.2.3
BHTSecurityManager(*1)	Transition to TOP screen of BHTSecurityManager. * Refer to the BHT-SecurityPackage for Android user's manual.	-
BHTFirewall(*1)	Transition to TOP screen of BHTFirewall. * Refer to the BHT-SecurityPackage for Android user's manual.	-
Device disable(*1)	Transition to setting screen of Device disable.	<u>15.2.2.4</u>
Disable enterprise reset	Transition to setting screen of Disable enterprise reset.	<u>15.2.2.5</u>
API disable	Transition to setting screen of API disable.	<u>15.2.2.6</u>
Other settings	Transition to other prohibition setting screen	15.2.2.7
Languages & input	Transition to setting screen of Language & input.	-
Screen timeout	Transition to setting screen of Screen timeout	15.2.2.8
Display	Transition to setting screen of Display.	15.2.2.9
Date & time	Transition to setting screen of Date & time.	3.10
Keys	Transition to setting screen of Keys.	4.4
Disable the app	Transition to setting screen of Disable the app.	15.2.2.10
Battery Optimization	Transition to setting screen of Battery Optimization.	<u>15.2.2.11</u>
USB	Transition to setting screen of USB.	15.2.2.12
ApplicationLauncher	Transition to dedicated menu screen of ApplicationLauncher.	<u>15.2.2.13</u>
QuickSettings	Transition to dedicated menu screen of QuickSettings.	<u>18.2.2</u>
Action settings when doing import	Transition to setting screen Action setting when doing import.	<u>15.2.2.14</u>
ScanSettings	Transition to TOP screen of ScanSettings.	<u>12</u>
BHTBrowser	Transition to TOP screen of BHTBrowser. *Refer to the manual of BHT-Browser for Android.	-
Browser (WebView) Settings	Transition to setting screen of the Browser (WebView).	<u>15.2.2.15</u>
BHTRemote(*1)	Transition to TOP screen of BHTRemote. * Refer to the BHTRemote_User's_Manual_for_Android_EX	-
BHTLogger	Transition to TOP screen of BHTLogger.	<u>14</u>
BHTSetting	Transition to setting screen of BHTSetting.	152216

(*1)Next release or later



15.2.2.1 WWAN

[How to transit to this screen] Top screen > "WWAN"



WWAN recovery function Set the WWAN recovery function ON/OFF.

15.2.2.2 Bluetooth

[How to transit to this screen] Top screen > "Bluetooth"



Bluetooth ON/OFF:

Execute the setting of ON/OFF of Bluetooth.

Device name:

When Bluetooth ON/OFF is ON, the setting of the device name can be executed.

15.2.2.3 NFC

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen >"NFC"

4:35 🌣	⊕ ♥ ●		₹4
÷	NFC		
NFC			
ON			

NFC: Execute the setting of ON/OFF of NFC.

15.2.2.4 Device Disable

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "Device disable"

Use of this function requires a BHTSecurityPackage license. If the license key is not registered the license authentication screen is displayed. (Refer to 17.License(BHTLicense)) Login is required to use this feature. When not logged in at once, a login dialog will be displayed. (Refer to 15.2.1.2 Login Dialog)

This function sets the prohibition / allowance of the specified device. When prohibited, all functions such as API related to the device will not work.

3:07 🗖	• ¢ ⊗ •	4 0 0 6
÷	Device disable	
Blueto Allow	ooth	
MTP Allow		
SD Allow		
USB r Allow	nemory	
Came Allow	era	
Mic Allow		

Bluetooth:	Execute the settings of Bluetooth.	s of the prohibition/allowance of the use
■ MTP:	Execute the settings of MTP / PTP.	s of the prohibition/allowance of the use
	USB functions (char than MTP / PTP are	ging, LAN communication, etc.) other not prohibited.
∎ SD:	Execute the settings of the SD card.	s of the prohibition/allowance of the use
■ USB memory:	Execute the settings of the USB memory	of the prohibition/allowance of the use
■ Camera:	Execute the settings of the camera.	s of the prohibition/allowance of the use
■ Mic:	Execute the settings of the mic.	s of the prohibition/allowance of the use
Prohibition / perm	ission switching is re	flected from the next use.
Device name	Default value	Reflection timing
Bluetooth	Allow	Next time Bluetooth ON.
MTP	Allow	Next time MTP connection

MIP	Allow	Next time IVI I P connection.
20	Allow	Next time SD mount.
30		(Reboot, cover open, etc.)
	Allow	Next time USB memory
USD memory		connection.
Camera	Allow	Next time the camera starts.
Mio	Allow	Next time the microphone is
IVIIC		activated.

Note –
 • To ban a device that is already in use, restart the device after setting the ban or turn the device off once.
 • When factory reset is performed, everything is reset to the default state. (Refer to 3.6)
 • Even if prohibited, the corresponding application and setting screen are displayed. (Example: MTP and PTP are displayed in the USB connection list even if MTP is disabled.)

15.2.2.5 Disable Enterprise Reset

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "Disable enterprise reset"

Login is required to use this feature. When not logged in at once, a login dialog will be displayed. (Refer to 15.2.1.2 Login Dialog)

			Automatically install apps stored in the Setup folder.:
4:36 🌣	⊕ ♥ ●	V a B	Set the prohibition/allowance of automatically install apps stored in the storage/StartupSettingsData/Setup folder.
÷	Disable enterprise reset		For details, refer to "3.7 Start-up Function".
Setup			
Auton	natically install apps stored in		Automatically launch apps specified in the xml file stored in the Setup folder.:
the Se Allow	tup folder.		Set the prohibition/allowance of automatically launch apps specified in the xml file stored in the storage/StartupSettingsData/Setup folder. For details, refer to "3.7 Start-up Function".
Auton	natically launch apps specified		
folder			Automatically install apps stored in the Startup folder.:
Allow			Set the prohibition/allowance of automatically install apps stored in the
Startup)		storage/StartupSettingsData/Startup folder.
Auton	natically install apps stored in artup folder		For details, refer to 3.7 Start-up Function.
Allow			Automatically launch apps specified in the xml file stored in the Startup folder
Autor	natically launch anns snacified		Set the prohibition/allowance of automatically launch apps specified in the
in the folder	xml file stored in the Startup		xml file stored in the storage/StartupSettingsData/Startup folder. For details, refer to "3.7 Start-up Function".
Set th	e Startup cancel password		Set the Startup cancel password:
Auto in	nport		Set the password to execute the cancel of the Startup function. For details, refer to "3.7.5 Administrator function cancellation".
			API for auto import of the Application Launcher settings after enterprise reset:
			Set the use prohibition/allowance of API for auto import of the ApplicationLauncher settings after enterprise reset.



■ Set the Startup cancel password:

Set the password to execute the cancel of the Startup function. For details, refer to "3.7.5 Administrator function cancellation".

15.2.2.6 API Disable

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "API disable"

Login is required to use this feature. When not logged in at once, a login dialog will be displayed. (Refer to 15.2.1.2 Login Dialog)



API for OS update:

The settings of the use prohibition/allowance of API for OS update can be executed.

- * For details on the target API, refer to "5.1. System Update API" in the programming manual.
- API for application install: The settings of the use prohibition/allowance of API for application install can be executed.
 - * For details on the target API, refer to "10.2. Silent Installation API" in the programming manual.
- ■API for import the ApplicationLauncher settings: The settings of the use prohibition/allowance of API for import the ApplicationLauncher settings can be executed.
 - * For details on the target API, refer to "8. Application Launcher" in the programming Manual.

15.2.2.7 Other settings

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen> "Other settings"

You must be logged in to use this feature. If you have not logged in all at once, the login dialog will be displayed. (Refer to 15.2.1.2 Login Dialog)

4:01 🌣 🛓 🕑 🦙	•
← Other settings	
Safe mode Disallow	•
GUI operation for USB debugging Allow	
Share Wi-Fi Disallow	•
Screenshot Allow	
Screenshot(key operation only) Allow	

Safe mode: Set prohibition / permission to use safe mode.
 USB debugging GUI operation: Set prohibition / permission of USB debugging GUI operation.

Wi-Fi sharing: Set prohibition / permission for Wi-Fi sharing.
 Screenshot: Set the prohibition / permission of the screenshot.

Screenshot (key operation only): Set prohibition / permission of screenshot (key operation only).

15.2.2.8 Screen timeout

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "Screen timeout"



Screen timeout:

Set a time until a Screen timeout start from the Screen timeout time selection dialog. (Select from 15 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 5 minutes, 10 minutes and 30 minutes.)

15.2.2.9 Display

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "Display"



Brightness level:

When automatic brightness adjustment is ON, the brightness level can be adjusted with the slider bar. Cannot be selected when automatic brightness adjustment is OFF.

- Adaptive brightness: Execute the settings of ON/OFF of adaptive brightness.
- Auto-rotate screen :

Set ON / OFF for automatic rotation of the screen.

Navigation bar backlight:

M80:Set ON / OFF of the backlight of the navigation bar. M60/M70:Set ON / OFF of the backlight of the keyboard.

15.2.2.10 Disable the app

(How to transit to this screen) Top screen > "Disable the app"

4:45 🌣	;⊕ ♥ ●	V ∉ ₿
÷	Disable the app	
Goog Enable	le Play Store	٠

Google Play Store:
 Set the Google Play Store app to be disabled.

For the effect of Google Play Store app disable setting, refer to "Applications produced by Google" in "1.3. Usage Precautions".

15.2.2.11 Battery Optimization

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "Battery Optimization"

4:45 ✿ ⊕ ♥ ●	V 4 1
Battery Optimization	
ProxyHandler Optimizing battery use	

ProxyHandler: Set the battery optimization of ProxyHandler.

For the effect of ProxyHandler battery optimization disable setting, refer to "Network - When using Proxy Auto-Config" in "1.3. Usage Precautions".

15.2.2.12 USB

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "USB"



∎USB mode :

Set the USB connection mode from the USB mode selection dialog box.

■Maintaining USB mode

Set ON/OFF whether to maintain the USB mode.

When ON, the specified USB mode is maintaining after the USB cable is disconnected or the terminal is rebooted.

Note - * When the maintaining USB mode is ON, communication such as file transfer is possible even when the security setting is protected by pattern/PIN/password. Confirm that there are no security problems such as unintended acquisition of files in the terminal by a third party before use.
 * When any of pattern/PIN/password is set, some functions of USB are limited by Android specifications from the time you start the terminal until you unlock the screen lock. If necessary, unlock the screen or change the screen lock setting to either None or Swipe.

15.2.2.13 ApplicationLauncher

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "ApplicationLauncher"

4:48 🌣 🛱 🗘 👁	† ▼ 4 4
← ApplicationLauncher	
Admin Mode	

Admin mode:
 Start the setting menu in the admin mode.
 Please enter the administrator login password.

- 4:48 ♥ ♥ ♥ ● ●
 ▲ ApplicationLauncher

 [Admin]
 Apps Settings

 Options
 Reset To Default
- Apps Settings: Refer to 11.5.2 Apps Settings
- ■Options: Refer to 11.5.4 Options
- ■Reset To Default: Refer to 11.5.6 Reset To Default

15.2.2.14 Action settings when doing import

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "Action settings when doing import"

4:49 🌣	⇔ ♥ ●	¢√a ∔
÷	Action settings when d import	oing
Appli OFF	cation Launcher auto-startup	

- Application launcher auto-startup after import:
 - Execute the settings of ON/OFF of the application launcher autostartup after an import process.
 - When ON is set, the application launcher is started up automatically after an import process.

15.2.2.15 Browser (WebView) settings

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > " Browser (WebView) settings"



■Proxy connection:

Set ON/OFF to enhance/not enhance the browser performance when connecting to a proxy.

15.2.2.16 BHTSetting

[How to transit to this screen]

Top screen > "BHTSetting" Login is required to use this feature. When not logged in at once, a login dialog will be displayed. (Refer to 15.2.1.2 Login Dialog)

BHTSetting Set the BHTSetting password input password please confirm password Display password CANCEL DOI	l:50 🌣 🛱 🕽 👁 🛛 🗬 🚺	
HTSetting password setting assword should be set to prevent the security lated settings from being changed.	← BHTSetting	Set the BHTSetting password
CANCEL DON	BHTSetting password setting Password should be set to prevent the security	input password please
CANCEL DON	elated settings from being changed.	confirm password
CANCEL DON		Display password
		CANCEL DOM
		BHTSetting password setting:
BHTSetting password setting:		Set the BHTSetting password.
■ BHTSetting password setting: Set the BHTSetting password.		■Password specifications
 BHTSetting password setting: Set the BHTSetting password. Password specifications 		•
 BHTSetting password setting: Set the BHTSetting password. Password specifications Types of characters: alphanumeric setting 		Types of characters: alphanumeric

15.3. Error Code List

When an abnormal status is not solved even if the following handling is executed, check the error code and contact the system administrator.

Code	Description	Solution
E1000 E1003	Failed to decompress the import file.	The import file may be damaged. After recreating the import file, execute the import again.
E1004	Failed to decompress the import file.	The import file may be damaged. After recreating the import file, execute the import again.
		The system versions may also differ between the master terminal and the kitting target terminal. Create the export package on the same system version of the kitting target terminal.
E1002 E1401	An encrypted password is wrong.	Check that the encrypted password of the import file and the password of BHTSetting set in the import destination terminal match. (When no password has been set in the import destination terminal, check that the encrypted password entered at the time of the import is not wrong.)
E1008	It fails in the start-up of the application launcher after an import.	Make sure that the application launcher is installed. If it is not installed, contact the administrator and update the system with the latest SYP.
E1009	It fails in a reboot after an import.	 Try the following in order. After rebooting the terminal, execute again. Update the system with the latest SYP and execute it again.
E1100	The application manufactured by DNWA related to a set value which is an import target has not been installed.	Check that the application of the target of the error has been installed. When it has not been installed, contact the administrator
E2100	The application manufactured by DNWA related to a set value which is an export target has not been installed.	and execute a system update with the newest SYP.
E3100	Failed to apply settings to terminal.	 Try the following in order. Make sure that the settings you want to change in the device prohibition settings are not prohibited. After rebooting the terminal, execute again. After removing and inserting the battery of the terminal, execute again. Execute the system update with the newest SYP and execute again. After initializing to the factory default, execute again. (Refer to 3.6 Resetting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset)
E4000 E5000 E5100	An entered password is wrong in a login or password change.	Enter the correct password. When initializing a password, execute initialization to the factory default. (Refer to 3.6 Resetting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset)
XXXX	Error other than above	 Try the following in order. After rebooting the terminal, execute again. After removing and inserting the battery of the terminal, execute again. Execute the system update with the newest SYP and execute again. After initializing to the factory default, execute again. (Refer to 3.6 Resetting to the Factory Default (FactoryReset) and Enterprise reset)

16. BatteryMonitor

The battery monitor is an application to display the status of a battery and monitor the status of the battery in the background to display an alert message based on the status of the battery.

16.1. Screen and Settings

If with the application list is tapped, the battery monitor is started up and the following main screen is displayed.



Configuration of main screen

No	Item	Description	
1	Status of battery	The following b Item Wear level	DescriptionThe wear level of a battery is displayed.It is displayed as shown in the following based on the rate of the current chargeable maximum capacity for the specification capacity of the battery.Case of 70% or more: "Low" (background color: green) Case of 50% or more and less than 70%: "Middle" (background color: yellow)Case of less than 50%: "High" (background color: red)The current remaining amount is displayed.
		Voltage Temperature	The current voltage is displayed. The current temperature is displayed.
2	Menu button	If it is tapped, t	he menu list is displayed.
3	Setting button	If it is tapped, t	he setting screen is displayed.

Configuration of setting screen

Category	Item	Description			
General Alert display If it is tapped, the risk Select a method to the battery monitor wear in the battery.		e right dialog is displayed. to display a message when tor detects abnormality and ery.	Ale	rt display None	
		Item	Description	۲	Android notification
		None	No message is displayed.		CANCEL
		Android notification	It is displayed with the push notification function of Android.		
Alert	High temperature	Set whether to w temperature bec	/arn when the battery omes high.		
	Low capacity	Set whether to w capacity is low.	arn when the battery		
About Battery Monitor	Version	The version of the battery monitor is displayed.			

16.2. Display of Alert Message

When the battery monitor detects abnormality and wear in the battery, an alert message is displayed based on the settings.

- Point - If BHT is the sleep status, no alert message is displayed.

Alert messages displayed by the battery monitor are as shown on the following table.

Alert message	Handling	Alert ID
Battery temperature very high (*1)	Stop using it until the battery cools down or	10
	replace the battery with new one.	
Battery capacity very low	Replace the battery with new one.	20

(*1) It is not abnormality in the battery but if the battery becomes the specified temperature or higher, Android OS shuts down BHT forcedly, so a notice message is displayed before it.

Example of alert display

Android notification



If the notification is tapped, the main screen of the battery monitor is displayed.
17. License(BHTLicense)

To use an application for which a license is required, license registration is required. Execute license registration with BHTLicense.

There are the following types of licenses.		
License Target application		
Access code	BHT Remote	
	 BHT SecurityPackage 	
Product key	BHT OCR	

**BHT DMS (Device Management System) cannot be licensed with BHTLicense. For details, refer to "DeviceManagementSystem Manual".

17.1. Start-up Screen

12:00 🗸	•	
BHTLicense	:	I
Please select a license type.		
License	[1]	
Access Code	-[2]	
Product Key	[~]	
Registered	[3]	
BHTRemote		
BHTSecurityPackage Premium		
BHT OCR Module R1		

in the application list is tapped, this screen is displayed.

[1]	The access code input screen is displayed.
[2]	The product key input screen is displayed.
[3]	Display a list of registered licenses.

17.2. Access code

17.2.1. Manual registration

12:00 🌣 🕲	•	
BHTLicense	:	
Please enter your access code to u licensed application.	se the	
Access Code		
ОК		

Enter the access code written on the license certificate to execute license registration. After the license registration completion, the application can be used.



If an application for which no license registration is completed is started up, this screen is displayed.

Enter the access code written on the license certificate to execute license registration. After the license registration completion, the application can be used. If the application is terminated, start up the application again.

17.2.2. Automatic registration

License registration can be executed automatically without entering the access code manually. Follow the steps below.

- 1. Create a license file in a text format in which the list of access codes is described. The file name is arbitrary and the extension is txt.
- 2. Store the created license file in the following folder. Several license files may exist. /Internal shared storage/StartupSettingsData/Setup/License
- 3. Start the application you want to license. If there is a corresponding access code in the license file, the license will be registered automatically. The application can be started and used as it is.

■License file example1: License1.txt

Automatically register multiple licenses on one terminal.

1234567890123456-1234567890	<-BHTRemote
2345678901234567-2345678901	<-BHTSecurityPack
3456789012345678-3456789012	<-BHTxxxx

*Combining multiple licenses into a single file eliminates the need to enter each license.

■License file example2: License2.txt Automatically register licenses on multiple terminals.

*Distributing this file to multiple terminals eliminates the need to enter each license on each terminal.

17.3. Product key

17.3.1. Manual registration



17.3.2. Automatic registration

License registration can be executed automatically without entering the product key manually. Follow the steps below.

- 1. Obtain a license file containing a list of product keys <u>from DENSO WAVE</u>. The file name is arbitrary and the extension is lcs.
- 2. Store the created license file in the following folder. Several license files may exist.
- /Internal shared storage/StartupSettingsData/Setup/License
- 3. Start the application you want to license. If there is a corresponding product key in the license file, the license will be registered automatically. The application can be started and used as it is.

17.4. Error Indication

Displayed message	Coping
Invalid Access Code.	The entered access code is wrong. Enter the correct access code.
Invalid Product Key.	The entered product key is wrong. Enter the correct product key.
Access code entered already in use.	Check that the entered access code is not wrong.
Product key entered already in use.	Check that the entered product key is not wrong.
Failed to register.	Please contact the administrator.
Configuration file not found.	Please contact the administrator.

17.5. Notes

If Factory Reset is executed, the registered license disappears. Execute license registration again.

18. QuickSettings

18.1. Outline

QuickSettings is used to allow users to control simple operation such as power ON/OFF, simple setting change while using Application Launcher (see <u>11. ApplicationLauncher</u>) and disabling the notification bar (see <u>11.6.4.1 Notification Bar</u>).

Users cannot restore operation when a problem such as communication error occurs if user operation is restricted. This application allows users to perform simple restoration.

To enable user operation to allow users to operate specified operation, see <u>18.2.2. Admin menu</u>.

- Note - ON/OFF of devices that can be operated with this application and changes in settings are reflected in the Android OS settings.

18.2. Functions

18.2.1. Main menu

Tap the 🙀 icon in the aps list, the menu below is displayed.



No	Function name	Description	reference source
[1]	Menu	Version information	
[2]	Brightness slider	Change screen brightness	See <u>18.2.1.1</u>
[3]	Wi-Fi	Enable/Disable Wi-Fi	See <u>18.2.1.2</u>
[4]	Wi-Fi scan	Enable/Disable Wi-Fi scan	See <u>18.2.1.3</u>
[5]	Bluetooth	Enable/Disable Bluetooth	See <u>18.2.1.4</u>
[6]	NFC	Enable/Disable NFC	See <u>18.2.1.5</u>
[7]	Airplane mode	Enable/Disable Airplane	See <u>18.2.1.6</u>
		mode	
[8]	Keyboard	Change virtual keyboard	See <u>18.2.1.7</u>
[9]	Screen timeout	Change screen timeout	See <u>18.2.1.8</u>
[10]	BHTRemote Connect	Connecting to a PC with	See
		BHTRemote(*1)	BHTRemote_User's_Manual_for_Android_EX
[11]	Navigation Bar	Enable/Disable Navigation	See <u>18.2.1.10</u>
		Bar	

(*1) Next release or later.

- Point - • Audio level can be adjusted with the M1 and M2 keys. See <u>3.9 Key</u> for details.

18.2.1.1 Brightness

Move the slider to the right (brighten the screen) or to the left (darken the screen) to adjust the screen brightness.



■When the brightness auto adjustment is enabled.

Adjust the screen brightness while the auto adjustment is enabled, and change the BHT brightness settings.

When the brightness auto adjustment is disabled. Adjust the screen brightness while the auto adjustment is disabled, and change the BHT brightness settings.

*Auto brightness adjustment can be switched between enabled and disabled using the Android standard setting application (see <u>3.8.1 Brightness of Screen</u>) or BHTSetting (See <u>15.2.2.9 Display</u>). The brightness level maintains each setting accordingly for enabled and disabled state, and both settings can be changed individually.

18.2.1.2 Wi-Fi

Enable or disable WiFi by tapping the Wi-Fi icon.

This function is used to connect or disconnect Wi-Fi, or restore communication when communication failure occurs.

Icon when Wi-Fi is enabled	Icon when Wi-Fi is disabled
Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi
Wi-Fi network connection is available. Set the destination network in advance.	Wi-Fi network is not available.

18.2.1.3 Wi-Fi Scan

You can scan Wi-Fi by tapping the Wi-Fi scan icon.

If it's not turned off, tap the icon to scan for Wi-Fi.

After 10 seconds, it will return to unconnected or connected.

Wi-Fi connected status icon	Scanning status icon
Wi-Fi Scan	
You will be connected to the Wi-Fi network.	Wi-Fi scanning is in progress.
Wi-Fi not connected icon	OFF state icon
6	Wi-Fi Scan
OFF state icon	Wifi scan execution will be OFF.

18.2.1.4 Bluetooth

Enable or disable Bluetooth by tapping the Bluetooth icon.

Icon when Bluetooth is enabled	Icon when Bluetooth is disabled
Bluetooth	Bluetooth
Bluetooth connection is available. Set the Bluetooth device in advance.	Bluetooth connection is not available.。

18.2.1.5 NFC

Enable or disable NFC by tapping the NFC icon.

Icon when NFC is enabled	Icon when NFC is disabled
NFC	NFC
Obtaining information from NFC tags and other NFC –enabled devices is available.	NFC connection is not available.

18.2.1.6 AirPlane mode

Enable or disable the AirPlane mode by tipping the AirPlane mode icon.

Icon when the AirPlane mode is enabled	Icon when the AirPlane mode is disabled
AirPlane	AirPlane
AirPlane mode is enabled. All wirelss connections are disabled.	AirPlane mode is disabled. Wi-Fi and Bluetooth go back to the state before
Wi-Fi and Bluetooth can be enabled while the AirPlane mode is enabled.	the AirPlane mode is disabled.

18.2.1.7 Keyboard

[Access to this menu] e Keyboard

Main	menu	>	Гар	the

l icon	·····
	Keyboard

		*
QuickSettin	gs	:
Brightness		
		-0-
Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi Scan	Bluetooth
Choose	input methoc	i i
🔘 Gbo	bard	
NFC	AirPlane	Keyboard
O		
C Screen timeout		
C Screen timeout		

The keyboard selected by the software keyboard is displayed. (See <u>4.2 Selection of Software Keyboard</u>)

Setting of the virtual keyboard displayed can be changed.

18.2.1.8 Screen timeout

[Access to this menu]

Main menu> Tap the Screen timeout icon





■Screen timeout

Set the time until the BHT goes to Screen timeout. (See <u>3.8.3 Screen Timeout Settings on the Display</u>)

Timeout period	Description
15 sec.	Sleep in 15 seconds
30 sec.	Sleep in 30 seconds
1 min.	Sleep in 1 minute
2 min.	Sleep in 2 minutes
5 min.	Sleep in 5 minutes
10 min.	Sleep in 10 minutes
30 min.	Sleep in 30 minutes

18.2.1.9 BHTRemote Connect <Next release or later>

By tapping the BHTRemote connection icon, you can connect to the PC using the connection information that has been set beforehand.

Refer to BHTRemote_User's_Manual_for_Android_EX for details.

18.2.1.10 Navigation Bar

Enable or disable the Navigation Bar by tipping the Navigation Bar icon.

Icon when the Navigation Bar is enabled	Icon when the Navigation Bar is disabled
Navigation Bar	Navigation Bar
Navigation Bar is enabled.	Navigation Bar is disabled.
Visible the navigation bar at the bottom of the	Invisible the navigation bar at the bottom of the
screen.	screen.
	Restricts the operation of the back button, home
	button, etc.

Visible Nabigation Bar(M60,M70)

1:56 🌣 🗘 👁	-	¢ √ 4 ∲
QuickSetti	ings	:
Brightness		
		-0-
$\hat{\mathbf{c}}$		
Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi Scan	Bluetooth
F	*	·····
NFC	AirPlane	Keyboard
O	< • •	
Screen	Navigation Bar	
	201	
•	•	

Invisible Nabigation Bar(M60,M70)

1:56 🌣 오 👁		4
QuickSett	ings	:
Brightness		
		-0-
Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi Scan	Bluetooth
C		Reyboard
Screen timeout	Navigation Bar	

18.2.2. Admin menu

[Access to this menu] BHTSetting Top > QuickSettings

Logging into BHTSetting is required to use this function. Icons for each functions to be shown on the QuickSettings main menu can be selected.

When icons are set to show. When icons are set to hide. 2:04 🌣 🖸 👁 2:05 🌣 🗘 👁 t a t A + QuickSettings[admin] QuickSettings[admin] [1] Wi-Fi Wi-Fi Show Hide [2] Wi-Fi Scan Wi-Fi Scan Show Hide [3] Bluetooth Bluetooth Show Hide [4] NFC NFC Show Hide AirPlane [5] AirPlane Show Hide Keyboard [6] Keyboard Show Hide Screen timeout [7] Screen timeout Show Hide [9] Navigation Bar Navigation Bar Show Hide

Targets [1] to [9] above can be switched between display and non-display for [1] to [9] on the following main screen.

2:02 🌣 🕽 👁		A F
QuickSettin	gs	:
Brightness		
		-0-
[1]	[2]	[3]
$\mathbf{\hat{c}}$	$\mathbf{\hat{c}}$	
Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi Scan	Bluetooth
[4]	[5]	[6]
		·····
NFC	AirPlane	Keyboard
[7]		
Screen timeout	Navigation Bar	

The default values are

No	Function name	Default Value
[1]	Wi-Fi	ON
[2]	Wi-Fi Scan	ON
[3]	Bluetooth	ON
[4]	NFC	ON
[5]	AirPlane	ON
[6]	Keyboard	ON
[7]	Screen timeout	ON
[8]	BHTRemote Connect(*1)	ON
[9]	Navigation Bar	OFF

(*1) Next release or later.

19. BHT OCR

19.1. Introduction

BHT OCR is an OCR application used exclusively with the BHT. BHT OCR enables the following features.

19.1.1. Scanning confirmation and verification during operation

■ Scanning feature

Converts a scanned label used in actual operation into digital text.

Ex.)



■OCR settings and verification

The OCR stability can be improved by editing a format. The edited format can be verified.





19.1.2. Advanced recognition realizes speedy & reliable scanning

Scanning performance

Reliably scans characters on the scanning area indicated by a laser marker.

[Scanning instructions]

Point the center of the laser marker to characters. (Point scan)

*Scanning fails if the center of the laser marker is not pointed to the target characters.

Center of the scanning area 123456789 Scan results : 123456789 Center of the scanning area 567.89 1234 Scan results : Failed to scan

19.1.3. Support tools to ensure stable operation

Format editting

Format can be edited after scanning a character image.

If the character types to scan are known in advance, "Edit all" function makes easy to edit all character types at once.

10:27 🏟 💿 🖙 2 0:30 🌣 🕲 🖙 2 Format Editing Format Editing 4 Scanned Image
Two-column
scan Scanned Image 🔲 Two-column 0 0 The format is automatically created 2021/3/17 based on the scanned data. Column 1 | Column 2 Column 1 | Column 2 Format Format If the scanned result is not correct, Scanned Characters No Character Type No Character Type Character the format can be manually edited. 123 AB !# 浣 印 🕈 1 2 0 123 AB != 漢 田 🕈 123 AB !# 漢 田 📍 3 2 0 digit(s) 9 digit(s) Margin before and after string Margin before and after string Left 🗌 Right 🗌 Left 🗌 Right 🗌

Ex.) To edit the format after scanning the target characters.

Ex.) To edit the format by editing all character types at once.



■Alert function

The alert function provides an immediate manual correction opportunity by focusing on the possible incorrect recognition results.



19.2. Outline

This section describes the setup procedure of the first BHT (master terminal) followed by the multiple BHTs (second and subsequent terminals) setups.

19.2.1. OCR scan settings (master terminal)

The flow of creating settings for reading in described below.



2. Verifying scan results

Verify the label scan results then confirm that the results are correct.

If results are not correct, edit the format.

If recognition works as expected, proceed to the continuous verification to check whether any problem exists.



3. Format editing

Edit the format depending on labels to be scanned. The date can be recognized easily by using the date format.

There are two ways to edit the format as follows.

- $(\ensuremath{\mathbb{D}}$) For date scan, use the "Edit all" menu.
- ② For character scan, scan characters then edit the format automatically created.



4. Verification of the edited format

Verify that the format edited works as expected. If the format does not work as expected, reedit the format or consider to use the dictionary.

There are four ways to verify the format.

- ① Verify one pattern from the format unfinished editing.
- ② Verify multiple edited patterns at once.
- ③ Verify the scan accuracy by continuously scanning the same label for ten times.
- ④ Comparative verification with the expected scan results.
 - ① Verification with one pattern

Scan the label using only "Pattern X" by tapping the "Verification" button in the "Pattern X" screen.

26 🖪 🛊 💠 🕲	•
- Pattern 01	
Enable this format	
Format configuration	
Column 1	8 digit(s)
AB AB 123 AB AB 123	AB 123
Column 2	0 digit(s)
lictionary	
	Disabled
Verify	
veniy	
◀ ●	

② Verification of multiple patterns The edited format can be verified by using "Format scan" on the bottom menu in the "Scan" menu on the top.



③ Verify the scan accuracy by continuously scanning the same label for ten times. The scan accuracy can be verified by scanning the same label from various direction using "Continuous verification" on the bottom menu in the "Verify" menu on the top. Reedit the format if the scan results are not accurate as expected.



④ Comparative verification with the expected scan results. The comparison result is shown every time scanning the label after scanning the expected value as a comparison source.

The comparison source can be set by scanning a 1D or 2D code.

4:45 🖬 🗘 🏟 🕲	•	4:49 🌣 🕲	•
Check		Check	
[+] Scan 🛞 Setups 🖂 Verify	► Check	[+] Scan 🚯 Setups	Verify Heck
Source 1D/2D		Source 1D/2D	
		2021/3/18	
	0 digit(s)	Mate	9 digit(s)
Destination		Destination	
		2021/	3/18
		2021/3/18	
	0 digit(s)		9 digit(s)
Reset		Reset	
4			_

19.2.2. Operational environment settings for OCR scan (mater terminal)

1. Purchase and regise To use OCR scan wi are required. Please	ter the license th BHTSDK or ScanSe purchase the license i	ettings (Kbif), purchasi n advance.	ng and re	gistering the license
OCR scan can be us See " <u>17.License (BH</u>	OCR scan can be used by registering the license with the BHT to be used after purchased. See " <u>17.License (BHTLicense)</u> " for details of the license registration.			
If the license is not re Register the license	egistered, the license r if the dialog appears.	egistration dialog will	appear in	the following timing.
 When the busines When OCR is ena 	s application performs bled in the Symbol set	OCR scan with BHTS tings while Scan is en	SDK. abled in S	ScanSettings.
Business Applicatio	n			5:42 8 \$ \$ \$ \$ • • • • •
OCR scan is p with BHTSDK	performed	D		BHTLicense : Please enter your product key to use the licensed application.
				Product ID XXX-XXX-XXX-XXX-XXX Product Name BHT OCB Module B1
4:51 🖻 🌣 🏟 💿 🔒	4:52	4:52	٥	Product Key
	Enable scan	Enabled		
Rinopp maps messag Priore	Settings Prefer this setting	Parameters		
Photos Play Mo Play Sto QuickSe	Scan settings	Enabled]	
ScanSe Settings SNTPS Sound R	Decode settings	Parameters		
	Symbology settings	OCR		
Test TouchTr WlanMa YouTube	Notification settings	Enabled 🗹		
YT Music	Data edit settings	Parameters	T	
- • · ·	< • E	• • •		



19.2.3. Kitting (Export settings from the master terminal)

This section describes the procedure to affect the environment verified with the master terminal to operation terminals.



19.2.4. Kitting (Setting up the operation terminal)



19.2.5. OCR scan operation

This section describes the procedure of the OCR scanning in operation terminals.



19.2.6. Notes

19.2.6.1 Regarding the OCR setting data

The setting data of BHT OCR, ScanSetting, and BHTSDK are independent of each other.

Therefore, if the OCR settings created in BHT OCR is used in operation, Specifying the OCR settings either in ScanSettings or in BHTSDK is required.



19.3. Functions

19.3.1. Startup

19.3.1.1 Startup screen



, BHT OCR startup screen appears.

19.3.2. Scan

19.3.2.1 Character

"Scan Characters" menu

Scans a character image and recognizes as digital characters without using the OCR setting data of BHT OCR.



[1]	View Finder	 Real time image of the camera is shown when the "Scan" button is tapped. The screen of View Finder is switchable by turning ON/OFF the LiveMode. LiveModeON: Real time image of the camera is shown on ViewFinder. LiveModeOFF: Real time image of the camera is not shown on ViewFinder.
[2]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to scan a character image. The screen transits to the "Scan results" screen if the characters successfully scanned.
[3]	"LiveMode" button	Switches the View Finder screen. The default of LiveMode is ON at startup. The LiveMode ON/OFF status remains the same until BHT OCR exited. The LiveMode status restores to default (ON) when BHT OCR is restarted. The LiveMode status is shared with "Character", "Date", and "Format scan" in the "Scan" menu and "Continuous verification" in the "Verify" menu.

"Scan Results" menu

The scan results are shown if a character image is successfully scanned on the "Scan Characters" menu.



[1]	Scanned Image	Displays the scanned charactor image on the "Scan Characters" menu. The scan stability of the scan results is shown by the colored frame for each character. Stability "HIGH": Green frame Stability "MIDDLE": Red frame *See "Character conversion settings" menu for stability.
[2]	Scanned data (Characters)	Displays the scanned characters on the "Scan Characters" menu.
[3]	Number of digits:	Displays the number of digits of the characters scanned on the "Scan
	XX digit(s)	Characters" menu.
[4]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. The "Scan Characters" menu appears when scanning is started. When the character string reading is successful, the screen changes to this screen again and the display of [1] - [3] is updated with the reading result.

19.3.2.2Date

"Date" menu

Date can be scanned and recognized as date without using the OCR setting data of BHT OCR. Five patterns are selectable as the date format.



[1]	View Finder	The real time image of the camera is shown when the "Scan" button is tapped.
		The screen of View Finder is switchable by turning ON/OFF the LiveMode.
		 LiveModeON: Real time image of the camera is shown on ViewFinder.
		 LiveModeOFF: Real time image of the camera is not shown on ViewFinder.
[2]	"format" button	Transits to the date format selection dialog to select the date format to scan.
		*See the Date format list.
		*Default is "YearMonth(Day) YM(D)".
[3]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to scan a character image.
		The screen transits to the "Scan results" screen if the date successfully scanned.
[4]	"LiveMode"	Switches the View Finder screen.
	button	The default of LiveMode is ON at startup.
		The LiveMode ON/OFF status remains the same until BHT OCR exited.
		The LiveMode status restores to default (ON) when BHT OCR is restarted.
		The LiveMode status is shared with "Character", "Date", and "Format scan" in the
		"Scan" menu and "Continuous verification" in the "Verify" menu.

"Date format selection" dialog

The scannable date format can be selected. Default is "YearMonth(Day)|YM(D)". This setting is effective only for the "Date scan" menu.



Date format	Display format	Scan example
YearMonth(Day) YM(D)	YMD	2021/02/22 , 2021/02
(Day)MonthYear (D)MY	DMY	22/02/2021,02/2021
Month(Day)Year M(D)Y	MDY	02/22/2021,02/2021
YearMonthSeason YMSeason	YMS	2021/02 上
(Year)MonthDayTime (Y)MDH	YMDH	2021/02/22 AM10

[1]	Date format	The scannable date format can be selected from the list below.
		・YearMonth(Day) YM(D)
		・(Day)MonthYear (D)MY
		・Month(Day)Year M(D)Y
		YearMonthSeason YMSeason
		 (Year)MonthDayTime (Y)MDH
		*The display format of the "Date scan" menu will be updated according to the
		format selected.

"Scan results"

The scan results are shown if the date is successfully scanned in the "Scan Date" menu .



[1]	Scanned image	Displays the scanned date image on the "Scan Date" menu. The scan stability of the scan results is shown by the colored frame for each character. Stability "HIGH": Green frame Stability "MIDDLE": Red frame *See "Character conversion settings" menu for stability.
[2]	Scanned data (Date)	Displays the scanned date on the "Scan Date" menu.
[3]	Number of digits: XX digit(s)	Displays the number of digits of the date scanned on the "Scan Date" menu.
[4]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. The "Scan Date" menu appears when scanning is started. When the date reading is successful, the screen changes to this screen again and the display of [1] - [3] is updated with the reading result.

19.3.2.3 Two-column scan

"Scan 2-columns" menu

2 columns of OCR reading without using the BHT OCR setting data.

1	10:05 🌣 🕲	\$		Ŷ	
	Scan 2-c	olumns		:	
	[+] Scan	🔅 Setups	🗹 Verify	► I ← Check	
[1]					
<u> </u>		[2]			[3]
				Live Mode	
	Aa	31 Date	2-column	format scan	

[1]	View Finder	 The real time image of the camera is shown when the "Scan" button is tapped. The screen of View Finder is switchable by turning ON/OFF the LiveMode. LiveModeON: Real time image of the camera is shown on ViewFinder. LiveModeOFF: Real time image of the camera is not shown on ViewFinder.
[2]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. The screen transits to the "Scan results" screen if the characters are successfully scanned.
[3]	"LiveMode" button	Switches the View Finder screen. The default of LiveMode is ON at startup. The LiveMode ON/OFF status remains the same until BHT OCR exited. The LiveMode status restores to default (ON) when BHT OCR is restarted. The LiveMode status is shared with "Character", "Date", and "Format scan" in the "Scan" menu and "Continuous verification" in the "Verify" menu.

"Scan results" menu

The scan results are shown if the character image is successfully scanned in the "Scan 2-columns" menu.

	10:40 💠 🗢 👁 🕈	Û	
	← Scan results		
[1]	Scanned Image 1234567 ABCDEFC	/89 iH I	
[2]	Read data (1st Column) 123456789	9 digit(s)	[3]
	Read data (2nd Column) ABCDEFGHI	9 digit(s)	[0]
	[4]		

[1]	Scanned image	Displays the scanned text image on the "Scan 2-columns" menu. The scan stability of the scan results is shown by the colored frame for each character. Stability "HIGH": Green frame Stability "MIDDLE": Red frame *See "Character conversion settings" menu for stability.
[2]	Scanned data	Displays the scanned text in the "Scan 2-columns" menu.
		The scanned data is displayed on the first row and the second row.
[3]	Number of	Displays the number of digits of the scanned text on the "Scan 2-columns" menu.
	digits:	The number of digits of the scanned data (1st column) and the scanned data (2nd
	XX digit(s)	column) are displayed respectively.
[4]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image.
		The "Scan 2-columns" menu appears when scanning is started.
		When the reading is successful, the screen changes to this screen again and the display of [1] - [3] is updated with the reading result.

19.3.2.4Format scan

"format scan" menu

OCR scan can be performed using the OCR setting data of BHT OCR.

The above mentioned OCR setting data will not be used for OCR scan if the format is not specified in the "Format Settings" menu.



[1]	View Finder	The real time image of the camera is shown when the "Scan" button is tapped. The screen of View Finder is switchable by turning ON/OFF the LiveMode. • LiveModeON: Real time image of the camera is shown on ViewFinder.
		 LiveModeOFF: Real time image of the camera is not shown on ViewFinder.
[2]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. The screen transits to the "Scan results" screen if the characters are successfully scanned.
[3]	"LiveMode" button	Switches the View Finder screen. The default of LiveMode is ON at startup. The LiveMode ON/OFF status remains the same until BHT OCR exited. The LiveMode status restores to default (ON) when BHT OCR is restarted. The LiveMode status is shared with "Character", "Date", and "Format scan" in the "Scan" menu and "Continuous verification" in the "Verify" menu.

"Scan results" menu

The scan results are shown if the character image is successfully scanned in the "format scan" menu .



[1]	Scanned image	Displays the scanned text image in the "format scan" menu. The scan stability of the scan results is shown by the colored frame for each character. Stability "HIGH": Green frame Stability "MIDDLE": Red frame *See "Character conversion settings" menu for stability.
[2]	Scanned data	Displays the scanned text in the "format scan" menu. Displays the number of columns in the scanned data in blue text. Column 1 The scan results of Column 1 are shown by tapping the "Column 1". Column 2 The scan results of Column 2 are shown by tapping the "Column 2".
[3]	Number of digits: XX digit(s)	Displays the number of digits of the scanned text on the "format scan" menu.
[4]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. The "format scan" menu appears when scanning is started. When the reading is successful, the screen changes to this screen again and the display of [1] - [3] is updated with the reading result.

19.3.3. Settings 19.3.3.1Format

"Format settings" menu

The format used in the "Format scan", "Continuous verification", and "Verification" menus can be set in this menu. Prevents the scanned characters from missing digits or being misrecognized by registering the number of

digits and the character types to be scanned as a format in advance.


"Pattern XX" menu

Shows the status of the pattern selected in 'Format Settings' menu, and the pattern can be edited.

	1:57 💠 🗘 🕲 🖏
	← Pattern 02
[1]	Enable this format
[2]	Format configuration
[-]	Column 1 10 digit(s) 123 123 123 123 123 123 123 123
	Column 2 4 digit(s)
[3]	Dictionary
r1	Disabled
[4]	
[-]	Verity

[1]	Enable the format	Enables or disables the format specified in this pattern to use for OCR scan.
[2]	Format configuration	Column 1 XX digits Tap "Column 1" to transit to the "Format editing" menu. The format can be edited up to 50 digits for each single digit units. The character types specified for each digit units are shown as an icon. ¹²³ : Number (0-9) AB : Alphabet (A-Z) ^{1#} : Symbols (-/+:<>.#()*¥) ^{2#} : Kanji 上中下年月日 ^{1]} : Dictionary [•] : Fixed character ^{II} : Dictionary [•] : Fixed character ^{II} : Margin before and after string (It is recommended to enable this setting when the target string of characters is few) [*] Just one icon will be shown in order of priority of Number, Alphabet, and Symbols for the character types if multiple character types are selected as a format. See "Character type" screen. Column 2 XX digits Tap "Column 1" to transit to the "Format editing" menu. The format can be edited up to 50 digits for each single digit units.
[3]	Dictionary	Shows whether the dictionary registered to the format is enabled or disabled. The check box status is updated when the dictionary is changed to enable or disable in the "Dictionary select" menu.
[4]	Verify formats	Verifies scanning by using the format specified in each pattern. The "Verification results" is shown when completed.

"Verification results"

"Verification results" shows the results of the OCR scan using the format specified in "Pattern XX" menu.

	11:03 🖪 🛱 👽 🛞 🔸	• •
	\leftarrow Verification results	
	Scanned Image	O [8]
[1]	2021/3	/17
[2]	Verified data Column 1	Column 2
	2021/3/17	
[3]	[4] [5] [6] No Scanned Characters Character 1 2 12 6 1 2 0 12 6 1 3 2 12 6 1 4 1 123 5 1 5 / 123 15 1 6 3 123 15 1 8 1 123 10 1 9 7 123 45 1	A B C <t< th=""></t<>
	L	
[1]	Scanned image	The scan results of the characters scanned by tapping the "Scan" button. The scan stability of the scan results is shown by the colored frame for each character. Stability "HIGH": Green frame Stability "MIDDLE": Red frame *See "Character conversion settings" menu for stability.
[2]	Verified data	Shows the characters scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
		Column 1 The Column X selected is shown in blue text. Column 1 Tap "Column 1" to show the scan results (verification data, list) of the Column 1. Column 2 Tap "Column 2" to show the scan results (verification data, list) of the Column 2.
[3]	List	Shows up to 50 digits of characters in the verification data.
[4]	No	Shows consecutive number up to 50.
[5]	Scanned	Shows one character scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
[6]	Character type	Shows the character type recognized by the engine in blue background frame. Character types are listed below. 123 : Number (0-9) AB : Alphabet (A-Z) 118 : Symbols (- / + : <> . # () * ¥) 129 : Kanji 上中下年月日 110 : Dictionary 129 : Fixed character *See "Character type" menu.
[7]	Number of digits:	Shows the number of character digits scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
[8]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. *The real time image of the camera is not shown. The above results [1] to [7] will be updated if the character image is successfully scanned.

"Format Editing" menu

Specifies the format such as the number of character digits and the character type to be scanned. The format can be specified or edited for the characters scanned by tapping the "Scan" button, or the characters



The screen when delete the format.

[1]	Scanned image	The scan results of the characters scanned by tapping the "Scan" button. The scan stability of the scan results is shown by the colored frame for each character. Stability "HIGH": Green frame Stability "MIDDLE": Red frame *See "Character conversion settings" menu for stability.
[2]	Two-column scan check box	Two-column scan is enabled by checking (\checkmark) the box.
[3]	Format	Column X selected is shown in blue text. Column 1 Tap "Column 1" to show the scan results (verification data, list) of the Column 1. Column 2 Tap "Column 2" to show the scan results (verification data, list) of the Column 2.
[4]	List	Up to 50 characters scanned are shown as the scan results. *Although more than 50 characters can be scanned, the characters exceeding 50 will be discarded. If the stability of the scanned character needs to be checked, the character line is indicated in the red background frame. *See the "Character conversion settings" for the stability. The available functions are listed below. [Character type change] To change the character type, tap the registered character type then the "Character conversion settings" menu appears. The character types specified are indicated in blue background frame. 123 : Number (0-9) 13 : Number (0-9) 14 : Alphabet (A-Z) 15 : Symbols (-/+:<>.#()*¥) 17 : Symbols (-/+:<>.#()*¥) 17 : Exanji 上中下年月日

-		
		*See "Character type" menu.
		[Order change]
		Press and hold the pattern to change the order in the pattern list by sliding
		the pattern up or down.
		Press and hold the pattern then flick left, the trashcan appears.
		lap the trashcan to delete the pattern from the list.
		See the delete screen.
101	NI	Be aware that no delete confirmation dialog appears.
[5]	NO	Shows consecutive number up to 50.
[6]	Scanned	Shows one character scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
	character	No character will be shown if added by using the "Edit a format" button.
[/]	Character type	Shows the character type recognized by the engine in blue background frame.
		Character types are listed below.
		123 : Number (0-9)
		AB : Alphabet (A-Z)
		<pre>!# : Symbols (- / + : < > . # () * ¥)</pre>
		🗵 : Kanji 上中下年月日
		🛄 : Dictionary
		🖸 : Fixed character
		*See "Character type" menu.
		"Number" will be shown as the character type if a character is added by tapping
		the "Edit a format" button.
[8]	Number of digits:	Shows the number of character digits scanned by tapping the "Scan" button, or
	XX digits	added by using the "Edit a format" button.
[9]	Margin before	If including margins before and after the target string, checking (\checkmark) the Left and
	and after string	Right box.
[10]	"Edit a format"	Adds data to the list manually.
	button	*One line will be automatically added when the "Edit a format" button is tapped.
		The button will be grayed out and not available to use if 50 formats already exist
		in the list.
[11]	"Edit all" button	Transits to the "Edit all" menu.
		All formats can be edited at once.
[12]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character
		image.
		* I he real time image of the camera is not shown.
		The above results [1], [3] to [8] will be updated if the character image is
		successfully scanned.

"Character conversion settings" menu Specifies the character type of the format for each character digit.

	11:05 🗷 💠 🕞 📀 🔸 🖤 🕄
	← Character conversion settings
[1]	Scanned character information
	Stability Success
	Scanned Characters 2
[2]	Character Type
	123 AB !# 漢 [印] ♥
[3]	Character Selection
	2 Z
[4]	Fixed Character
	Disabled
[5]	Dictionary
	Disabled

[1]	Scanned	Stability	
	character	The stability will be shown when the character is successfully scanned.	
	information	Sets the stability of the scanned character in the "Format Editing" menu	
		.The stability will not be shown when the character is added by the "Edit a format" or	
		the "Edit all" menu.	
		- Stability 95 or more: Success	
		- Stability 94 or less: Confirmation required (Red flame)	
		Scanned Characters	
		Shows the scanned character in the "Format Editing" menu.	
		No character will be shown when added by the "Edit a format" or the "Edit all" menu.	
[2]	Character	Shows the character type specified in the "Character Type" menu in blue background	
	Туре	flame.	
		123 : Number (0-9)	
		AB : Alphabet (A-Z)	
		. Symbols (- / + : < > . # () * ¥)	
		🕱 : Kanji 上中下年月日	
		🕮 : Dictionary	
		🖸 : Fix character	
[3]	Character	Shows the character selection of the character scanned in the "Format Editing" menu.	
	Selection	No selection will be shown when added by the "Edit a format" or the "Edit all" menu.	
		[Note: Currently not available. Will be supported in the future.]	
		The character type can be changed by tapping the selection shown.	
[4]	Fixed	Shows the state of the fixed character that is enabled or disabled in the "Character	
	Character	Type" menu.	
		Shows one character specified as the fixed character if "Fixed Character" is enabled.	
[5]	Dictionary	Shows the state of the Dictionary that is enabled or disabled in the "Character Type"	
		menu.	

"Edit all" menu

Specifies the formats at once.



[1]	Character scan settings	Check the radio button "Characters" to specify the Maximum digits of characters and the Character Type.
[2]	Maximum digits of characters	Set the maximum digits of characters (1 to 50) to the format. Default is set to 1. *The toast "Enter numbers from 1 to 50" pops up if numbers other than 1 to 50 are entered.
[3]	Character Type	Shows the character type specified in the "Character Type" menu in blue background flame 123 : Number (0-9) AB : Alphabet (A-Z) 11 : Symbols (-/+:<>. #()*¥) 12 : Kanji 上中下年月日 12 : Dictionary 12 : Fixed character
[4]	Date scan settings	Check the radio button "Date" to specify the Date format
[5]	Date format	Tap to change the Date format specified. Default is set to YearMonth(Day) YM(D) *See the Date format list. Setting example: Specifies the format of the characters actually to be scanned. Specify "YearMonth(Day) YM(D)" for the character image "2021/01/25" to scan.
[6]	Back button	Tap to show the Information dialog "Format reflection". If the "Maximum digits of characters" is not entered : Shows the Warn dialog : "Maximum digits of characters".
[7]	Information dialog : "Format reflection "	Tap "No" to cancel the "Edit all" menu, "Yes" to proceed to edit all formats after discard scanned characters.
[8]	Warn dialog : "Maximum digits of characters"	After pressing the "OK" button, enter the Maximum digits of characters.

"Date format"

Specifies the Date format available to scan.



[1]	Date format selection	・YearMonth(Day) │ YM(D)
		2021/02/22,2021/02
		・(Day)MonthYear (D)MY
		22/02/2021,02/2021
		・Month(Day)Year M(D)Y
		02/22/2021,02/2021
		 YearMonthSeason(Early Mid Late)
		2021/02 Early
		・(Year)MonthDayTime
		2021/02/22 AM10

"Character Type"

Specifies the character type available to scan. Default is set to "Number 0-9".



[1]	Number, Alphabet, Symbols radio	Number (0-9) check box
	button	Alphabet (A-Z) check box
		• Symbols (- / + : < > . # () * ¥) check box
		The characters which check box is checked can be scanned.
		*The multiple boxes can be checked.
[2]	Kanji 上中下年月日 radio button	Kanji characters "上中下年月日" can be scanned if checked.
[3]	Dictionary radio button	"Add to dictionary" button
		The "Add to dictionary" button is enabled (indicates in blue
		background flame) if the Dictionary radio button is checked.
		button
		"Select dictionary" button
		The button is enabled (indicates in blue background flame) if
		the dictionary is registered.
		To select the registered dictionary, tap the button.
[4]	Fixed character radio button	One character can be set to the fixed character.
		Scanned only the characters specified in fixed characters.
		Settable characters are listed below.
		• Number (0-9)
		Alphabet (A-Z)
		• Symbols (- / + : <> . # () * ¥)
171	Dealshafter	[^] The toast appears if an invalid character is specified.
[5]	Back button	Tap to set the "Character Type" specified and transits to the "Edit
		If the "Number, Alphabet, Symbols" radio button is not
		checked : Shows the "Select either Number, alphabet, or
		symbol" dialog.
		If the "Dictionary" radio button is not checked : Shows the
		"Select a dictionary" dialog.
		If the "Fixed Character" radio button is not checked : Shows the
		"Enter a fixed character" dialog.
[6]	"Select either Number, alphabet,	After pressing the "OK" button, select the characters which
r=71	or symbol" dialog	check box.
[7]	"Select a dictionary" dialog	After pressing the "OK" button, select the dictionary.
[8]	Enter a fixed character dialog	After pressing the "OK" button, enter the Fixed Character.

"Add to dictionary" menu

"①Scanning an image"

Shows the scan result of the character to be registered.



[1]	View Finder	The real time image of the camera is shown when the "Scan" button is tapped.
[2]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image.
[3]	"Cancel" button	Cancels the "Add to dictionary" menu, then transits to the "Character type" menu.
[4]	"Next" button	Transits to the "②Zooming in/out" menu to zoom in or out the scanned image.

"@Zooming in/out" menu

Zooms in or out the image scanned in "①Scanning an image" menu.



[1]	Scanned image	Shows the image scanned in "①Scanning an image" menu. Zooms in or out the image by touching the image on the screen.
[2]	"Back" button	Returns to the "①Scanning an image" menu to rescan an image.
[3]	"Next" button	Transits to the "③Trimming an image" menu to trim the image zoomed in or out.

"3Trimming an image" menu

Trims the image scanned in the "2 Zooming in/out" menu.

	11:10 ■ ¢ ऐ ⊗ • ③Trimming an ima	o 🗈	
[1]	Scanned Image		
	2021/	3/17	
[2]	Back	Next	[3]

[1]	Scanned image	Shows the image zoomed in or out in the "②Zooming in/out" menu . Trims the image by touching the image on the screen.
[2]	"Back" button	Returns to the "②Zooming in/out" menu to retry zooming.
[3]	"Next" button	Transits to the "Trimming result" to confirm the trimming result.

"Trimming result"

Confirms the result trimmed in "3 Trimming an image" menu.



[1]	Trimmed image	Shows the image trimmed in the "③Trimming an image" menu.
[2]	"OK" button	Transits to the "④Character conversion" menu to specify the image to be converted to an arbitrary character.

" Character Conversion" menu

Specifies the image scanned to be converted to an arbitrary character. The same image scanned will be converted to an arbitrary character specified.

	11:10 🖪 🗢 🗘 📎 • 🕕 🗅	
	(4) Character Conversion	
[1]	Scanned Image	
	2021/ <mark>3</mark> /17	
[2]	Character	
	Enter a character to be converted	
[3]	Back Next	[4]

[1]	Scanned image	Shows the image confirmed in the "Trimming result" screen.
[2]	Character	Enter the character to be converted when an image is scanned using the specified format.
[3]	"Back" button	Returns to the "③Trimming an image" menu to retry trimming.
[4]	"Next" button	Transits to "⑤Save" screen to register the character to the dictionary.

"⑤Save"

Registers the image shown on the "Trimming result" screen to the dictionary.

	11:10 🖪 🗢 🗘 🕑 化	1
	⑤Save	
[1]	Scanned Image	
	2021/ <mark>3</mark> /17	
[2]	Character	
	3	
[3]	Back Save	[4]

[1]	Scanned image	Shows the image confirmed in the "Trimming result".
[2]	Character	Shows the character confirmed in the "Trimming result".
[3]	"Back" button	Returns to the "④Character Conversion" menu to retry specifying the character
		to be converted.
[4]	"Save" button	Transits to the "DictionaryXXX" screen to confirm the image and character
		registered.

"Select dictionary" The registered dictionary can be selected.

	11:	an 🖪 🗢 🕻	• ® •		0	8
		← Sel	ect Dicti	onary		
[1]		Choice	No 001	Image	Character 3	
		[2]	[3]	[4]	[5]	

[1]	List	Lists the maximum of 100 dictionaries saved in the previous step "⑤Save". The multiple dictionaries can be selected for one character. (Up to 100 dictionaries)
[2]	Select	Check (\checkmark) the box to select the dictionary to be used with the format specified.
[3]	No	Shows the consecutive number 001 to 100.
[4]	Image	Shows the image saved in the previous step "⑤Save".
[5]	Character	Shows the character registered in the "④Character Conversion" menu.

19.3.3.2Dictionary

Registered image data can be read by replacing it with any characters.

Make sure that the orientation of the image to be read is the same as the orientation of the image to be registered.

"Add to Dictionary" menu

Prevents the scanned characters from missing digits or being misrecognized by registering the original fonts or the characters with low scanning stability to the dictionary in advance.



*Screen shown when delete the dictionary

[1]	List	Lists the dictionaries registered by tapping the "Add a new word" button in the "Character type" menu or tapping the "Add to Dictionary" button. Up to 100 dictionaries can be registered. The available functions are listed below. [Edit] Transits to the "Dictionary XXX" menu screen by tapping the pattern. The registered image or character can be edited. [Delete] Press and hold the pattern then flick left. The pattern can be deleted from the list by tapping the "Trashcan" button. *The delete confirmation will pop up. The pattern can be deleted by restoring to default from the "Menu Button", in this case, be aware that the BHTOCR settings will be initialized and all dictionaries will be deleted.
[2]	No	Shows the consecutive number 001 to 100.
[3]	Image	Shows the image saved in the step "⑤Save" screen in the "Add to Dictionary" or "Format Scan" shown on the bottom menu.
[4]	Character	Shows the character registered in the "④Character Conversion" menu in the "Add to Dictionary" or "Format Scan" shown on the bottom menu.
[5]	"Add to Dictionary" button	Transits to the "①Scanning an image" menu to specify the image and character to be registered to the dictionary.

"①Scanning an image" menu

See Section 19.3.3.1. "①Scanning an image" menu.

"②Zooming in/out" menu

See Section 19.3.3.1."②Zooming in/out" menu.

"(3) Trimming an image" menu

See Section 19.3.3.1. "③ Trimming an image" menu.

"Trimming result"

See Section 19.3.3.1. "Trimming result" screen.

" Character Conversion" menu

See Section 19.3.3.1. "(4) Character Conversion" menu.

"⑤Save"

See Section 19.3.3.1. "5 Save" menu.

"Dictionary XXX" menu

Edits the dictionary registered in the "Add to Dictionary" menu.



[1]	Image	Transits to the "①Scanning an image" menu to rescan an image.
[2]	Character	One character can be changed to either Kanji, Alphabet, or Symbols in the character dialog that appears by tapping the Character section. The toast "Cannot enter more than one character" pops up if more than one character is entered.

19.3.4. Verification 19.3.4.1Continuous verification

The OCR scan can perform continuously up to 10 times using the OCR settings in BHTOCR. *See the "Format scan" menu for settings.

The OCR scan can perform continuously in the "Verification results" screen after the first scan.



[1]	View Finder	 Shows the real time image of the camera when the "Scan" button is tapped. The screen of View Finder is switchable by turning ON/OFF the LiveMode. LiveModeON: Real time image of the camera on is shown on ViewFinder. LiveModeOFF: Real time image of the camera on is not shown on ViewFinder.
[2]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to scan a character image. The screen transits to the "Verification results" screen if the characters are scanned successfully.
[3]	"LiveMode" button	Switches the View Finder screen. The default of LiveMode is ON at startup. The LiveMode ON/OFF status remains the same until BHT OCR exited. The LiveMode status restores to default (ON) when BHT OCR is restarted. The LiveMode status is shared with "Character", "Date", and "Format scan" in the "Scan" menu and "Continuous verification" in the "Verify" menu.

"Verification results"

Shows the verification results if the character image is successfully scanned in the "Continuous verification" menu.

The maximum 10 times of scanning is allowed.

"Cnt" increases by one count if the same data is scanned.

Perform scanning after returning to the "Continuous verification" menu if required to scan more than 10 times.



[1]	Verification completed N/10	"N" indicates the number of scans performed in the "Continuous verification" menu or by tapping the "Scan" button. The maximum times of scan is 10. The scan cannot be performed if already performed 10 times.
[2]	List	Transits to the "Detailed results" screen by tapping the pattern. The detailed results of the scanned characters can be confirmed. The order of the character type is in accordance with the Unicode character sort order (Symbol→Number→Alphabet→Kanji).
[3]	No	Shows the consecutive number 1 to 10.
[4]	Scanned characters	Shows the characters scanned in the "Continuous verification" menu or by tapping the "Scan" button.
[5]	Cnt	"Cnt" increases by one count if the same data is scanned in the "Continuous verification" menu or by tapping the "Scan" button.
[6]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. *The real time image of the camera is not shown. The above results [1] to [5] will be updated if the character image is successfully scanned.

"Detailed results"

Shows the character details scanned in the "Verification results" screen.

	11:13 🗳	\$ ₽ ⊗ •		⊳ 0
	÷	Detailed r	esults	
[1]	Scanne	d Image		
	20)21	/3/1	7
[2]	Verified	data Co	lumn 1 Column 2	
	2021	/3/17		
			9 digit(s	, [4]
[3]	No	Scanned Characters	Character Type	
L - 1	1	2	123 AB !# 漢 🕮 🕈	
	2	0	123 AB !# 漢 田 🖲	
	3	2	123 AB !# 漢 ① 🕈	
	4	1	123 AB !# 漢 ① 🕈	
	5	/	123 AB !# 漢 [II] 🕈	
	6	3	123 AB !# 漢 ① 🕈	
	[5]	[6]	123 AB !# 74 📖 🔍	
[8]		Back	Next	[9]

[1]	Scanned image	The scan results of the characters scanned in the "Continuous verification" menu
		or by tapping the "Scan" button.
		The scan stability of the scan results is shown by the colored frame for each
		character.
		Stability "HIGH": Green frame
		Stability "MIDDLE": Red frame
		*See "Character conversion settings" menu for stability.
[2]	Verification data	Shows the characters scanned in the "Continuous verification" menu or in the
		"Verification results" screen.
		Column X selected is shown in blue text.
		Column 1
		Tap "Column 1" to show the scan results (verification data, list) of the Column 1.
		Column 2
		Tap "Column 2" to show the scan results (verification data, list) of the Column 2.
[3]	List	Lists each character shown as "Verification data" up to 10 characters.
[4]	Number of digits:	Shows the number of character digits scanned in the "Continuous verification"
	XX digits	menu or in the "Verification results" screen.
[5]	No	Shows the consecutive number 1 to 10.
[6]	Scanned	Lists the each character scanned in the "Continuous verification" menu or in the
	characters	"Verification results" screen.
[7]	Character type	Shows the character type recognized by the engine in blue background frame.
		Character types are listed below.
		123 : Number (0-9)
		AB : Alphabet (A-Z)
		Symbols (- / + : < > . # () * ¥)
		🗷 : Kanji 上中下年月日
		🚥 : Dictionary
		I Fixed character
		*See "Character type" menu.
[8]	"Back" button	If the same result exist, the result is shown in blue background flame.
		Tap the button to show the previous data.
[9]	"Next" button	If the same result exist, the result is shown in blue background flame.
		Tap the button to show the next data.

19.3.5. Check

Verifies whether the two scanned data are the same.

19.3.5.1Scanning source data The scanned source data is shown after scanned.

Transits to the "Destination source scan" screen if the source data is successfully scanned.



Table: Bar code standard			
Name	Scan target		
EAN-13	0 123456 789012		
UPC-A	o 12345 67890 5		
EAN-8	1234 4567		
UPC-E	o 123456"5		
QR			
MicroQR			
OCR	Characters		

[1]	Source 1D/2D	If not checked (✓), OCR is only available. If checked (✓), 1D/2D codes are available to scan. *See Table: Bar code standard for 1D/2D codes.
[2]	Source data	Shows the results scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
[3]	Number of digits: XX digits	Shows the number of character digits scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
[4]	"Reset" button	Deletes the source data scanned by tapping the "Scan" button. The screen is restored to the initial state.
[5]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. *The real time image of the camera is not shown. The above results [2] and [3] will be updated if the character image is successfully scanned.

19.3.5.2Destination data scanning The scanned destination data is shown after scanned. The "Check results" is shown if the data is successfully scanned.

	11:14 🖪 🌣 🗘 📎	•	•	
	Check		:	
	[+] Scan 🚷	Setups 🗹 Verify	► Check	
	Source			
	2021/3/	/17		
			9 digit(s)	
[4]				
[1]	Destination			
[2]				
			0 digit(s)	[3]
	[4]	[5]		
	<u>Reset</u>	\bigcirc		

[1]	Destination image	Image scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
[2]	Destination data	Shows the recognition results of the image scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
[3]	Number of digits: XX digits	Shows the number of character digits scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
[4]	"Reset" button	Deletes the source data and the destination data scanned by tapping the "Scan" button. The screen is restored to the initial state.
[5]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. *The real time image of the camera is not shown. The above results [1] to [3] will be updated if the character image is successfully scanned.

19.3.5.3Check results

Shows the comparison results (match/unmatch) of the source data and the destination data.





[1]	comparison results of the source data and the	Compares the source data and the destination data, scanned by tapping the "Scan" button.
	destination data	The results is shown by "✓ matched" or "× unmatched".
[2]	"Reset" button	Deletes the the source data and the destination data, scanned by tapping the "Scan" button. The screen is restored to the initial state.
[3]	"Scan" button	BHT emits the scanning light and the cross laser marker to rescan a character image. *The real time image of the camera is not shown. The comparison results of ① will be updated after the destination data is updated if the characters are successfully recognized.

19.3.6. Menu button

This section describes the details of the Menu Button.

10:54 🌣 🖲	× * 🖬 🗎	
Scan Characters	Import	[1]
[+] Scan 🛞 Setup	Export	[2]
	Factory reset	[3]
	Open ScanSettings	[4]
	Information	[5]
	About	[6]
	(•) Live Mode	
Aa 31 Character Date	2-column format scan	

[1]	Import	Imports a setting file.
[2]	Export	Exports the BHT OCR setting file to a folder in zip file format.
[3]	Restore to default	Restore the BHT OCR settings to default.
[4]	Open ScanSettings	Opens the ScanSettings.
[5]	Information	Shows the MW version.
[6]	About	Shows the application version.

19.3.6.1 Import

Import the exported Zip file to BHTOCR.

[+; [5]
an formatiscan
ŵt.
mn format scan
mn

[1]	Import	Transits to the "Select file" screen to select a file to be imported.
[2]	Select file	Selects a file to be imported.
[3]	File import confirmation	The confirmation dialog appears when an import file is selected. Tap the "OK" button to start the import, the "Importing" dialog appears.
[4]	Import result	Import succeeded : The "Imported" toast appears. Import not succeeded : The "Failed to import" toast appears.

19.3.6.2Export

Exports a Zip file created in BHTOCR expoet.

An error occurs if a file not created using the BHTOCR export function is selected.



[1]	Export	Transits to the "Select destination" screen to select a folder to be exported.	
[2]	Select folder	Selects a folder and a file to export.	
[3]	Exporting	Select a folder to export then tap the "OK" button to start the export, the "Exporting" dialog appears.	
[4]	Export result	Export succeeded : The "Exported" toast appears. Export not succeeded : The "Failed to export" toast appears.	

19.3.6.3 Restore to default

Restores all BHT OCR settings to default. Note that the registered dictionary will be deleted.



[1]	Postoro to the factory	Initializes the PUT OCP settings and deletes the distinguity
נין ו	Reside to the lactory	Initializes the DHT OCK settings and deletes the dictionary.
	dofoult	
	delault.	

Appendix I

"Open Source License"

The following list shows which applications use which open source.

Applicaiton	Open source project	License
BarcodeManagerService	Android-serialport-api Apache Commons Lang Apache Commons IO Timber	Apache License Version 2.0
BHTBrowser	webview-in-coordinator-layout	Apache License Version 2.0
HardTest	Zxing-android-embedded	Apache License Version 2.0
OSUpdateService	SystemUpdaterSample	Apache License Version 2.0
ScanSettings	Apache Commons Lang	Apache License Version 2.0
SNTPSettingsService	SntpClient	Apache License Version 2.0

Apache License Version 2.0, January 2004 <u>http://www.apache.org/licenses/</u>

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in

Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

a. You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and

b. You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and

c. You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and

d. If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Barcode Handy Terminal / 2D Code Handy Terminal BHT-M60/M70/M80 Series Android 13 model

Software User's Manual

2nd Edition, January, 2024

DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED

• Duplication or reproduction of this manual in part or in full is prohibited without prior consent.

- The contents of this manual may be subject to change without prior notice.
- DENSO WAVE accepts no responsibility for any damage arising out of use of this manual.